# Synthesis of Cationic 2,3-dihydro-1Hindene Amphiphiles for Antimicrobial Evaluation <br>  

Master's thesis in Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology
Supervisor: Odd Reidar Gautun
June 2019

June

# Synthesis of Cationic 2,3-dihydro-1Hindene Amphiphiles for Antimicrobial Evaluation 

Master's thesis in Chemical Engineering and Biotechnology
Supervisor: Odd Reidar Gautun
June 2019

Norwegian University of Science and Technology
Faculty of Natural Sciences
Department of Chemistry

## - NTNU

Norwegian University of Science and Technology

## Acknowledgments

This masters's thesis, titled Synthesis of cationic 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene amphiphiles for antimicrobial evaluation, was conducted at the Department of Chemistry, Norwegian University of Science and Technology (NTNU) in Trondheim between January and June 2019. This thesis is a continuation of D. Lindberg's and S. Valderhaug's master projects, as well as my own work, titled Synthesis offused benzene amphiphiles for antimicrobial evaluation, performed as a part of the Organic Chemistry Specialisation Project TKJ4520 between August to December 2018.

First and foremost, I would like to thank my supervisor, associated professor Odd Reidar Gautun, for providing an immensely interesting project, all challenges included, and for your continued guidance and support. I have learned so much during this last year, and your vast knowledge and willingness to teach is truly inspiring. I would also like to extend my thanks and gratitude to Roger Aarvik, Susana Villa Gonzales, Julie Asmussen, Torun Margareta Melø, Nebojsa Simic and Kristian Myreng for help with chemicals, spectroscopy, training and questions.

Next, I would like to thank my fellow M. Sc candidates Lise Pernille Løberg, Daniel Fridberg Moen and Jorge Alberto Rodas Zavala for creating a fun and helpful atmosphere in the lab. I will look back at our countless hours of banter, cinnamonbuns and discussions with great fondness.

I would also like to mention my closest friends Frida P. Danmo and Solveig Valderhaug. The last six years would not have been the same without you. Lastly, I would like to thank my family for their encouragement and support throughout my entire life, and my beloved Eskild R. Mageli, for your continued love and support over the last 6 years. Without you, I would not be the person I am today.


#### Abstract

The scope of this master thesis has been to synthesise fused benzene amphiphiles with one or more cationic N-groups. If the degree of purity is sufficient ( $>95 \%$ ), the products will be sent to Tromsø (Uit) for antimicrobial evaluation.

Target molecule 19b and an amine salt 20a (Scheme 0.4) and target molecule 23b (Scheme 0.5) was prepared utilising an already established synthetic route. The initial step was synthesis of monoalkyne 5 through iodination of 2, followed by a Sonogashira coupling and the subsequent removal of the TMS-protecting group (Scheme 0.1). The first step proceeded with an excellent yield (93\%). Both the Sonogashira coupling and the deprotection of the TMS-group were performed twice, where the first experiment yielded unpure 5 in low yields ( $40 \%$ ), and the second experiment gave pure 5 in fair yields (70\%). 


Scheme 0.1: The synthesis of monoalkyne 5.

The next two steps included the synthesis of 8 from diethyl malonate (6) and a $[2+2+2]$ cycloaddition reaction to form the fused benzene linker 10a-b (Scheme 0.2). The first reaction was performed in a large scale ( 15 g ) with a good yield ( $69 \%$ ). The [ $2+2+2$ ] cycloaddition reaction was performed with the air and moisture sensitive $\mathrm{Cp}{ }^{*} \mathrm{RuCl}(\mathrm{cod})$ catalyst, and yielded the diesters 10a-b in fair to good yields (46-69\%).


Scheme 0.2: The synthesis of diesters 10a-b.

Next, 10a-b were hydrolysed to the acids 11a-b, and then transformed to methyl esters $\mathbf{1 2 a} \mathbf{- b}$ and acid chlorides 24a-b in good to excellent yields (Scheme 0.3).


Scheme 0.3: The synthesis of methyl esters 12a-b and acid chlorides 24a-b.

The amidoamines 14a, 16b and 18a were synthesised from methyl esters 12a-b following the same general procedure (Scheme 0.4). Target molecule 19b and the amine salt 20a was then prepared using HCl (aq., 37\%). This was done in low to good yields and with sufficient purity for antimicrobial testing ( $\mathrm{HPLC}_{\mathbf{1 9 b}}: 96 \%, \mathrm{HPLC}_{\mathbf{2 0 a}}:>99 \%$ ).


Scheme 0.4: The synthesis of target molecule 19b and amine salt 20a.

Guanidine 23b was synthesised from amidoamine 16b over two steps with good yield but insufficient purity ( $\mathrm{HPLC}_{23 \mathrm{~b}}$ : $94.6 \%$ )(Scheme 0.5 ). As there were some difficulties removing MeOH from the product, further work-up would be required to determine precise yields.

b: Ar = 2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl

Scheme 0.5: The synthesis of target molecule 23b.

Branched amidoamine 28a was attempted synthesised through a bis-azide intermediate (Scheme 0.6). The synthesis of 27a was performed three times in poor to low yields ( $22-45 \%$ ). The reduction of 27 a to 28 a was attempted through several methods, but the results were either complex product mixtures or an amidoamine byproduct, later identified as amine salt 20a.


Scheme 0.6: Synthesis of 27a and the failed attempts of synthesising 28a and its corresponding amine salt 28a* .

Another method of synthesising branched amides like 28a was also explored (Scheme 0.7). This method yielded 32b in poor yields ( $24 \%$ ) and with insufficient purity ( $\mathrm{HPLC}_{32 \mathrm{~b}}: 75 \%$ ). The main difficulties were the purification of the Bocprotected intermediate $\mathbf{3 1 b}$, where the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum indicated the presence of impurities, even after attempting purification by flash column chromatography twice. Due to time limitations, priority was given to determine whether or not the reaction would yield the intended product $\mathbf{3 2 b}$ instead of attempting to obtain $\mathbf{3 1 b}$ with a higher degree of purity.


[^0]Scheme 0.7: Synthesis of target compound 32b.

## Sammendrag

Formålet med denne masteroppgaven har vært å syntetisere inden koblede amfipatiske stoffer med ulike kationiske grupper. De nye stoffene kan sendes til biologisk testing, hvis høy nok renhetsgrad oppnås ( $>95 \%$ ).

Målmolekyl 19b og aminsaltet 20a (Scheme 0.11), samt målmolekylet 23b (Scheme 0.12) ble syntetisert med å følge en allerede utprøvd synteserute Scheme 0.8). Først ble monoalkynet 5 syntetisert fra 2, og deretter fulgte en Sonogashira kryss-kobling og fjerning av TMS-beskyttelsesgruppen. Syntesen av 3 ble gjennomført med bra utbytte ( $93 \%$ ). Syntesen av 4 og 5 ble gjennomført to ganger, hvor det første eksperimentet gav uren 5 med lavt utbytte ( $40 \%$ ), og det andre eksperimentet gav ren 5 med bra utbytte (70\%).


Scheme 0.8: Syntese av monoalkyne 5.

De neste to stegene i synteseruten var syntesen av dialkynforbindelse 8 fra dietylmalonat, og en $[2+2+2]$ sykloaddisjonsreaksjon for å danne inden koblingsstrukturen ( $\mathbf{1 0 a - b}$ )(Scheme 0.9). Syntesen av 8 ble gjennomført i stor skala ( 15 g ) og med bra utbytte ( $69 \%$ ). Diesterne 10a-b ble syntetisert via en [2+2+2] sykloaddisjon mellom monoalkynene 5 eller 9 og dialkyn 8. [2+2+2] sykloaddisjonsreaksjonen ble katalysert av $\mathrm{Cp}^{*} \mathrm{RuCl}(\mathrm{cod})$, som er både luft- og fuktsensitiv. Dette kan ha bidratt til de noe vareierende utbyttene.


Scheme 0.9: Syntese av diesterne 10a-b.

Diesterne 10a-b ble hydrolysert til disyrer og så dekarboxylert til monosyrene 11a$\mathbf{b}$ Scheme 0.10). Deretter ble syrene omdannet til metylestere 12a-b og syreklorider 24a-b for å øke reaktiviteten.


Scheme 0.10: Syntese av metylesterne 12a-b og syrekloridene 24a-b.

Amidoaminene 14a, 16b og 18a ble syntetisert fra metylesterne 12a-b ved bruk av samme generelle prosedyre (Scheme 0.11). Deretter ble aminsaltene 19b og 20a syntetisert med gode utbytter (72-81\%) og høy renhetsgrad (HPLC ${ }_{19 b}$ : 96\%, HPLC $20 a: 100 \%$ ).







Scheme 0.11: Syntese av amidoaminene 14a, 16b og 18a, samt syntese av HCl-saltene 19a og 20a.

Guanidin 23b ble syntetisert fra amidoamin 16b over to steg og med gode utbytter (Scheme 0.12), men med en utilstrekkelig grad av renhet ( $94.6 \%$ ). Videre arbeid burde fokusere på å optimalisere opparbeidingen.

b : Ar = 2,4,6-triisopropylfenyl
Scheme 0.12: Syntese av målstruktur 23b.

Forgrenede amidoamin 28a ble forsøkt syntetisert fra syreklorid 24a og amidobisazid 26, med påfølgende reduksjon av nøkkelintermediatet 27(Scheme 0.13). Syntesen av 27a ble gjennomført tre ganger med lave utbytter (22-45\%). Hydrolyse av 27a ble forøkt med tre forskjellige metoder, hvor ingen gav det ønskede produktet (28a/28a*).


Scheme 0.13: Syntese av nøkkelintermediatet 27a og påfølgende forsøk på danne bisamin produktene 28a og 28a*.

En annen metode for å syntetisere forgrenede amidoaminer ble også forsøkt (Scheme 0.14). Denne metoden gav bisaminsaltet 32b i lavt utbytte ( $24 \%$ ) og i en utilstrekkelig grad av renhet ( $\mathrm{HPLC}_{32 \mathrm{~b}}: 75 \%$ ). Hovedutfordringen lå i opparbeidingen av $\mathbf{3 1 b}$, hvor ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spektra viste tegn til urenheter selv etter to runder med kolonnekromatografi. Grunnet tidsbegrensninger ble det bestemt at det skulle prioriteres å finne ut om denne metoden ville gi det ønskede produktet, istedenfor videre opparbeiding av 31b.


Scheme 0.14: Syntese av målstruktur 32b.

## Abbreviations and Symbols

| 1D NMR | 1-Dimensional NMR |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2D NMR | 2-Dimensional NMR |
| AMP | Antimicrobial Peptide |
| approx. | Approximately |
| aq. | Aqueous |
| Ar | Aryl |
| Boc | tert-Butoxycarbonyl (protecting group for nitrogen) |
| $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{q}}$ | Quarternary carbon (NMR) |
| ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Degrees celsius |
| br | Broad |
| cod | 1,5-Cyclooctadiene |
| COSY | Correlation spectroscopy ( $\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| Cp* | 1,2,3,4,5-Pentamethylcyclopentadienyl |
| $\delta$ | Chemical shift in NMR-spectroscopy [ppm] |
| d | Doublet (NMR) |
| DCE | 1,2-Dichloroethane |
| DCM | Dichloromethane |
| dd | Doublet of doublets (NMR) |
| DMF | N,N-dimethyl formamide |
| DMSO | Dimethyl Sulfoxide |
| dt | Doublet of triplets (NMR) |
| $\mathrm{EC}_{50}$ | Half maximal effective concentration |
| Et | Ethyl |
| eq. | Equivalents |
| equiv. | Equivalents |
| ESI | Electron spray ionization |
| h | Hours |
| HGT | Horizontal gene transfer |
| HMBC | Hetereonuclear Multiple Bond Correlation |
| HPLC | High Performance Liquid Chromatography |
| HRMS | High Resolution Mass Spectroscopy |
| HSQC | Hetereonuclear Single Quantum Coherence |
| Hep2G-cells | Human liver cancer cell line |
| Hz | Frequency unit - defined as one cycle per second |
| IR | Infrared radiation (spectroscopy) |
| m | Multiplet (NMR) |
| M | Molar concentration |
| mbar | Millibar (pressure unit) |
| Me | Methyl |
| MIC | Minimum inhibitory concentration |
| mmol | Millimol |
| Mp. | Melting point |
| $\mathrm{N}_{2}$-atm | Nitrogen atmosphere |


| NMR | Nuclear Magnetic Resonance |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{N u}$ | Nucleophile |
| $\mathbf{P h}$ | Phenyl |
| $\mathbf{p p m}$ | Parts Per Million |
| $\mathbf{q}$ | Quartet (NMR) |
| quint. | Quintet (NMR) |
| r.t. | Room temperature |
| $\mathbf{R}_{f}$ | Retention factor (TLC) |
| $\mathbf{S}_{N} \mathbf{2}$ | Nucleophile bimolecular substitution |
| $\mathbf{s}$ | Singlet (NMR) |
| sat. | Saturated |
| sept. | Septet (NMR) |
| s.m. | Starting material |
| $\mathbf{t}$ | Triplet (NMR) |
| TFA | Trifluoroacetic acid |
| THF | Tetrahydrofuran |
| TLC | Thin layer chromatography |
| TMS | Trimethylsilyl/Tetramethylsilane |
| $\mathbf{U V}$ | Ultra violet |

## Numbered compounds

Compounds synthesised or utilised in this master project


1


2


4


5


7


8



9


10a


10b


11a


11b


12a


12b


13

16b


17





29


30
30


32b

Other compounds mentioned in the Introduction


Other compounds mentioned in the Theory

Synoxazolidinone A

lanthelline

E-23

Other compounds mentioned in Further Work
$\square$








## Table Of Contents

Acknowledgments ..... i
Abstract. ..... iii
Sammendrag ..... vii
Abbreviation and Symbols ..... x
Numbered compounds ..... xii
1 Introduction and Objective ..... 1
1.1 Motivation and Background ..... 1
1.2 Target molecules and Strategy ..... 2
2 Theoretical background ..... 5
2.1 Biological Background ..... 5
2.2 Applied Chemistry ..... 9
2.2.1 Iodination ..... 9
2.2.2 Sonogashira cross-coupling ..... 9
2.2.3 [2+2+2] cycloaddition ..... 12
2.2.4 Hydrolysis and decarboxylation ..... 14
2.2.5 Esterification ..... 15
2.2.6 Amidation ..... 15
2.2.7 Guanylation ..... 16
2.2.8 Protection Groups ..... 16
2.2.9 Azides ..... 18
3 Results and Discussion ..... 20
3.1 Preparation of aryl iodide 2 ..... 20
3.2 Preparation of monoalkyne 5 ..... 20
3.3 Synthesis of the diyne 8 ..... 23
$3.4 \quad[2+2+2]$ cycloaddition ..... 23
3.5 Hydrolysis and decarboxylation of the diesters 10a and 10b ..... 24
3.6 Esterification with Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15$ ..... 25
3.7 Amidation ..... 26
$3.8 \quad N$-functionalization of amidoamine 16 b ..... 27
3.8.1 Preparation of the HCl -salt 19b ..... 27
3.8.2 Preparation of the guanidine $\mathbf{2 3 b}$ ..... 28
3.9 Preparation of the acid chlorides 24a and 24b ..... 29
3.10 Preparation of the bisazide reagent 26 ..... 30
3.11 Preparation of amido bisazide 27a ..... 31
3.12 Attempted reduction of bisazide 27a to yield the bisamine 28a ..... 33
3.12.1 Attempted hydrogenolysis ..... 34
3.12.2 Attempted reduction of 27a with $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$ ..... 36
3.12.3 Attempted reduction of 27a with zinc ..... 40
3.13 Synthesis of Boc-protected 30 ..... 41
3.14 Synthesis of Boc-protected amido bisamine 31 ..... 42
3.15 Synthesis of amido bisamine salt 32 ..... 43
4 Conclusion and Further work ..... 44
4.1 Conclusion ..... 44
4.2 Further Work ..... 46
5 Spectroscopic Analysis and Characterisation ..... 51
5.1 General Information ..... 51
5.2 Elucidating Structures and Assigning Chemical Shifts ..... 52
5.3 Special Cases ..... 63
5.3.1 Hydrogen on Heteroatoms ..... 63
5.3.2 $i$-Pr groups in 22b, 23b, 31b, 32b ..... 65
5.3.3 Solvent Peaks ..... 66
5.4 Structural elucidation of N -(2-((2-aminoethyl)amino)ethyl)-5-(4-pentylphenyl-
2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxamide (18a) ..... 67
5.5 Structural elucidation of 2-((2-(5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene- 2-carboxamido) ethyl)amino) - ethan-1-aminium chloride ((20a)) ..... 69
5.6 Structural elucidation of Bis-Boc(amino( (2-(5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)- 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxamido) ethyl)amino))guanidine (22b) ..... 71
5.7 Structural elucidation of amino((2-(5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro- 1 H - indene-2-carboxamido)ethyl) amino)methaniminium chloride (23b) . 73
5.8 N,N-bis(2-azidoethyl)-5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H- indene-2-carboxamide (27a) ..... 75
5.9 Structural elucidation of di-tert-butyl (((5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)- 2,3- dihydro-1H-indene- 2-carbonyl) azanediyl)bis(ethane-2,1-diyl)) dicarba- mate (31b) ..... 77
5.10 Structural elucidation of 2,2'-((5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H- indene-2-carbonyl)- azanediyl)bis(ethan-1-aminium chloride) (32b) ..... 79
6 Experimental ..... 81
6.1 General information ..... 81
6.2 Preparation of monoalkyne reagent 5 ..... 83
6.2.1 Synthesis of 2-iodo-1,3,5-triisopropylbenzene (2) ..... 83
6.2.2 Synthesis of trimethyl((2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)ethynyl)silane (4) ..... 84
6.2.3 Synthesis of 2-ethynyl-1,3,5-triisopropylbenzene (5) ..... 85
6.3 Synthesis of the terminal diyne (8) ..... 85
6.3.1 Synthesis of diethyl 2,2-di(prop-2-yn-1-yl)malonate (8) ..... 86
$6.4 \quad[2+2+2]$ Cycloaddition ..... 86
6.4.1 Synthesis of diethyl5-(4-pentylphenyl)-1,3-dihydro- 2 H -indene-2,2- dicarboxylate (10a) ..... 87
6.4.2 Synthesis of diethyl 5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H- indene-2,2-dicarboxylate (10b) ..... 88
6.5 Hydrolysis and decarboxylation ..... 89
6.5.1 Synthesis of 5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxylic acid (11a) ..... 89
6.6 Synthesis of 5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2- carboxylic acid (11b) ..... 90
6.7 Esterification ..... 91
6.7.1 Synthesis of methyl 5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2- carboxylate (12a) ..... 91
6.7.2 Synthesis of methyl 5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3- dihydro-1H- indene-2-carboxylate (12b) ..... 92
6.8 Further functionalisation of the esters 12b and 12b ..... 92
6.8.1 Synthesis of N-(2-(bis(2-aminoethyl)amino)ethyl)-5-
(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxamide (14a) ..... 93
6.8.2 Synthesis of $N$-(2-aminoethyl)-5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxamide (16b)94
6.8.3 Synthesis of $N$-(2-((2-aminoethyl)amino)ethyl)-5-(4-pentylphenyl)- 2,3- dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxamide (18a) ..... 94
6.9 Synthesis of the HCl -salts 19b and 20a ..... 95
6.9.1 Synthesis of $N$ - (2-aminoethyl)-5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphelyl)- 2,3-dihydro-1Hindene-2-carboxamide hydrochloride (19b) ..... 95
6.9.2 Synthesis of $N$-(2-((2-aminoethyl)amino)ethyl-5-(4-pentylphenyl)- 2,3-dihyrdo-1H-indene-2-carboxamide hydrochloride) (20a) ..... 96
6.10 Further functionalization of $\mathbf{1 6 b}$ to its guanylated version (23b) ..... 97
6.10.1 Synthesis of bis-Boc(amino((2-(5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)- 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxamido) ethyl)amino))guanidine 22b ..... 97
6.11 Deprotection of $\mathbf{2 2 b}$ to the guanydyl product $\mathbf{2 3 b}$ ..... 98
6.11.1 Synthesis of amino((2-(5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H- indene-2-carboxamido)ethyl)amino)methaniminium chloride 23b ..... 98
6.12 Synthesis of the acid chlorides 24a-b ..... 99
6.12.1 Synthesis of 5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carbonyl chloride (24a) ..... 99
6.12.2 Synthesis of 5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2- carbonyl chloride (24b) ..... 100
6.13 Synthesis of the bisazide intermediate 27a ..... 101
6.13.1 Synthesis of bis(2-azidoethyl)amine (26) ..... 101
6.14 Synthesis of $N, N$-bis(2-azidoethyl)-5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro- 1 H -indene-2-carboxamide (27a) ..... 102
6.15 Attempted reduction of 27 to yield the bisamine compound 28 ..... 103
6.15.1 Hydrogenolysis (failed) ..... 104
6.15.2 Reduction with $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$ (failed) ..... 104
6.15.3 Reduction with Zn and $\mathrm{NH}_{4} \mathrm{Cl}$ (failed) ..... 105
6.16 Synthesis of the Boc-protected bisamine intermediate (31) ..... 106
6.16.1 Synthesis of di-tert-butyl (azanediylbis(ethane-2,1-diyl)) dicarba- mate (30) ..... 107
6.16.2 Synthesis of di-tert-butyl (((5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carbonyl) azanediyl)bis(ethane-2,1-diyl))dicarbamate(31b)107
6.17 Deprotection of $\mathbf{3 1 b}$ to yield the amine salt $\mathbf{3 2 b}$ ..... 108
6.17.1 Synthesis of 2,2'-((5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H- indene-2-carbonyl)-azanediyl)bis(ethan-1-aminium chloride) (32b) ..... 109
7 References ..... 110
Appendix. ..... 114
A 2-iodo-1,3,5-triisopropylbenzene (2) ..... 115
B Trimethyl((2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)ethynyl)silane (4) ..... 116
C 2-ethynyl-1,3,5-triisopropylbenzene (5) ..... 118
D ${ }^{1}$ H NMR spectrum and MS reports for the failed synthesis of 5 . ..... 119
E Diethyl 2,2-di(prop-2-yn-1-yl)malonate (8) ..... 121
F Diethyl 5-(4-pentylphenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-indene-2,2-dicarboxylate (10a) ..... 122
G Diethyl5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-indene-2,2-dicarboxy- late (10b) ..... 123
H 5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxylic acid (11a) ..... 124
I 5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxylic acid (11b) ..... 125
J Methyl 5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxylate (12a) ..... 126
K Methyl5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3- dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxylate (12b) ..... 127
L $\quad \mathrm{N}$-(2-(bis(2-aminoethyl)amino)ethyl)-5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H- indene-2- carboxamide (14a)) ..... 128
M N-(2-aminoethyl)-5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene- 2- carboxamide (16b) ..... 129
$\mathrm{N} \quad \mathrm{N}$-(2-((2-aminoethyl)amino)ethyl)-5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3- dihydro-1H- indene-2-carboxamide (18a) ..... 130
O N - (2-aminoethyl)-5-(2,4,6 triisopropylphelyl) -2,3-dihydro-1Hindene-2- carboxamide hydrochloride (19b) ..... 137
P N-(2-((2-aminoethyl)amino)ethyl-5-(4-penthylphenyl)-2,3-dihyrdo-1H- indene-2-carboxamide hydrochloride) (20a). ..... 140
Q Bis-Boc(amino((2-(5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H- indene-2- carboxamido) ethyl)amino))guanidine (22b) ..... 149
R Amino((2-(5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H- indene- 2-carboxamido)ethyl)amino)methaniminium chloride 23b ..... 157
S 5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carbonyl chloride (24a) ..... 167
T 5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene -2-carbonyl chloride (24b)). ..... 171
U Bis(2-azidoethyl)amine (26) ..... 175
V N,N-bis(2-azidoethyl)-5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro- $1 H$-indene -2-carboxamide (27a) ..... 176
W The first by-product isolated from the third attempt at synthesising 27a(BP3a.1)183
X The second by-product isolated from the third attempt at synthesising 27a (BP3a.2) ..... 185
Y Attempted reduction of 27a to 28a by hydrogenolysis (failed) ..... 186
Z $\quad$ Attempted reduction of 27a to 28a with $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$ (failed) ..... 191
AA By-product isolated from the attempted reduction of 27a to 28a with $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$. ..... 193
AB Attempted reduction of 27a to 28a with Zn and $\mathrm{NH}_{4} \mathrm{Cl}$ (failed) ..... 199
AC di-tert-butyl (azanediylbis(ethane-2,1-diyl)) dicarbamate (30) ..... 200
AD Di-tert-butyl (((5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)- 2,3-dihydro-1H- indene-2-carbonyl)azanediyl)bis(ethane-2,1-diyl))dicarbamate (31b) ..... 201
AE 2,2'-((5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carbonyl)- azanediyl)bis(ethan-1-aminium chloride) (32b) ..... 209
AF HPLC chromatograms of MeOH at different eluent systems ..... 219

## 1 Introduction and Objective

### 1.1 Motivation and Background

Since the discovery of Penicillin in 1928 by A. Fleming, ${ }^{1}$ antibiotics have revolutionised modern medicine, and made complicated procedures such as transplants, neonatal care, cancer treatments and more possible. ${ }^{2}$ Per definition, an antibiotic is a substance or compound which exhibits antimicrobial properties, meaning they either kill the bacteria or inhibit their growth. ${ }^{[3]}$ Despite the discovery of several new antibiotics between 1940 and now, ${ }^{4}$ antibiotic resistance has become an ever-increasing problem, and has been deemed one of the greatest threats towards human health. ${ }^{516}$ It is estimated that 700000 people die annually by causes related to antibiotic resistance. If current trends continue, this number will rise to 10 million people per year by 2050, making antimicrobial resistance a more common cause of death than cancer. ${ }^{7}$

Antibiotic resistance is, however, not a new phenomenon, and Fleming spoke about the problem as early as in $1945 .{ }^{8}$ Antibiotic resistance is a natural phenomenon where, through evolution, bacteria becomes resistant towards an antimicrobial substance. ${ }^{9}$ The process is, in its core, nothing more than a means of survival for the bacteria, ${ }^{[8}$ as the widespread use of antibiotics exert an evolutionary pressure to adapt or go extinct. The process can occur through random mutations, expression of a previously latent resistance gene or the bacteria may acquire the resistant genes from non-relatives through horizontal gene transfer (HGT). Any combination of the three is also feasible, as none of them are mutually exclusive. ${ }^{[89}$ Bacteria may also become resistant towards multiple types of antibiotics through the same mechanisms, and thus become multiresistant. ${ }^{9}$ These newly resistant bacteria may spread or go extinct like any other species, but do gain an evolutionary advantage when antimicrobial treatment fails, leaving only the resistant strain behind. ${ }^{10}$ This ensures that the new strain becomes the dominant version, making the need for new ways to treat the infections urgent. ${ }^{[5910]}$

Although antibiotic resistance is alarming in itself, the real problem lies in the speed at which bacteria are becoming resistant. ${ }^{5 / 10}$ Due to the constant overuse of antibacterial substances for treatment of both humans and animals, ${ }^{5 \sqrt{5}}$ an environment where the bacteria have a constant exposure to antibiotics is created. Adding in the rapid cell division of bacteria and rate of mutation, bacteria is becoming resistant faster than the researchers are finding new cures. ${ }^{[11]}$ While a multitude of different antibiotics have been developed, clinical trials are expensive and heavily regulated. ${ }^{[12]}$ Couple this with the industries' tendencies to invest in safe and already established medicines used in treating chronic conditions as a way of securing income, less founding goes toward the expensive and often fruitless development of new drugs. ${ }^{[1]}$ Thus, infections due to resistant and multiresistant bacteria is becoming an increasing problem and these infections usually leads to longer and more expensive hospital stays and a higher death toll. ${ }^{.57}$

### 1.2 Target molecules and Strategy

This master project is a part of the antibiotics research group at the Norwegian University of Science and Technology (NTNU), and is a continuation of previous work done by M. Sc. Daniel Lindberg ${ }^{13}$ and M. Sc. Solveig Valderhaug. ${ }^{[14}$ The main objective is to synthesis new indane linked cationic amphiphiles, which will later be tested for antimicrobial activity and cytotoxicity at the University of Tromsø (UiT). During this master project four novel compounds were synthesised (19b, 20a, 23b and 32b), and of them two ( $\mathbf{1 9 b}$ and 20a) were of sufficient purity to enable them for biological testing. In a preceding specialisation project (TKJ4520) ${ }^{15}$ two additional novel compounds were synthesised (sp8 and sp10) and found to be of an acceptable degree of purity. The results of the biological evaluation will not be determined within the time limits of this master project, and so the main focus will be on the total synthesis of the target compounds.


Figure 1.1: The structure of the target molecules $\mathbf{1 9 b}, \mathbf{2 3 b}, \mathbf{3 2 b}$ and amine salt $\mathbf{2 0 a}$, as well as previously synthesised guanidine sp8 and amine salt sp10.

As mentioned, this master project is a continuation of previous work done within the research group, and due to this, large parts of the synthetic paths were already established. The general synthesis of $\mathbf{1 9 b}, \mathbf{2 3 b}$ and by extension also $\mathbf{2 0 a}$ is resented in Scheme 1.1.




Amidation


12b

Esterification

Hydrolysis and
decarboxylation
|| [2+2+2] cycloaddition



Scheme 1.1: Proposed synthesis of the target molecules 19b and 23b. Aminesalt 20a will be synthesised using a similar strategy, but with $\mathbf{9}$ instead of $\mathbf{5}$ as a starting material.

Branched amidoamine 28a represented a new type of target molecule within the research group, and had as a result no established synthetic route. The start of the synthesis would proceed in the same manner as suggested for the other target molecules. Then, instead of an esterification, transformation into a acid chloride was suggested. From here, the acid chloride would be reacted with a bisazide compound, and then hydrolysed into its amine counterpart. See Scheme 1.2 for the proposed synthetic route.


Scheme 1.2: Proposed synthesis of the target molecule 28a. From 28a different functionalisations may be attempted, i.e. preparation of HCl -salts or a bis-guanidine compound.

This route (Scheme 1.2) was subjected to some changes during the project, as several problems were encountered and new strategies had to be explored.

## 2 Theoretical background

In this section a brief introduction to the biology behind the target compounds and their precursors will be given, together with a short introduction to the chemical reactions and principals utilised in this master project.

### 2.1 Biological Background

Since the 1940s researchers have been looking for molecules with promising antibacterial properties in nature. ${ }^{16-18}$ Based on the general structure of marine natural products Synoxazolidone A and Ianthelline isolated by researchers at UiT ${ }^{19120}$ and the aminobenzamides (E-23) prepared by Igumnova et al. ${ }^{21}$ and the antimicrobial activity of these compounds, a large library of cationic amphiphilic indenes have been synthesised by the Gautun research group at The Norwegian University for Science and Technology (NTNU). The general structure of these products can be separated into three distinct parts, a hydrophobic part, a linker/ scaffold and a hydrophilic/cationic part. See Figure 2.1 for a comparison between the marine natural products Synoxazolidone A and Ianthelline and compound 23b.


Figure 2.1: Synoxazolidone A, Ianthelline, E-23 and 23b.

As can be seen in Figure 2.1, target compound 23b contains the same general parts as the marine natural product. These structural principles apply to all the previously synthesised target molecules in this research group. The idea is that by introducing cationic groups and mimicking the structural design of natural compounds already known to exhibit antimicrobial properties, new molecules with antimicrobial properties may be discovered. ${ }^{[22]}$ This approach has previously yielded promising results, and the results from some of these evaluations is displayed in Table 2.1 .

Table 2.1: Minimal Inhibitory Concentrations (MIC)- and Half maximal effetcive concentration ( $\mathrm{EC}_{50}$ )-values in $\mu \mathrm{g} / \mathrm{ml}$ for the tested indene compounds DL-1a-c and DL-2c made by Daniel Lindberg. ${ }^{13]}$ The counter ion is $\mathrm{Cl}^{-} . \mathrm{I}=$ Inactive, $\mathrm{N} . \mathrm{d} .=$ No data.

```
a:R=3,5-di-CF3
b:R=4-n-C5}\mp@subsup{\textrm{H}}{11}{
c:R=4-t-Bu
```

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | E. faecalis (MIC)+ | S. aureus (MIC)+ | Strep B. (MIC)+ | E. Coli (MIC)- | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P. aerugin } \\ & \text { (MIC)- } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Hep 2G } \\ \text { <50\% } \\ \text { survival } \end{gathered}$ |
| DL-1a | 8 | 8 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 8 |
| DL-1b | 4 | 4 | 2 | 4 | I ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 8 |
| DL-1c | 8 | 16 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 8 |
| DL-2c | 4 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 16 |
| Ref* | 10 | 0.13 | 4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | N.d. |

*Gentamicin

As can be seen in Table 2.1, the novel compounds were tested against the Grampositive Enterococcus faecalis (ATCC 29212), Staphylococcus aureus (ATCC 25923), Streptococcus agalacticae(ATCC 12386), and Gram-negative Escherichia coli (ATCC 25922) and Pseudomonas aeruginosa (ATCC 27853). While no definitive conclusions can be drawn from such a small number of results, some interesting observations can be made. The evaluation showed that compound DL-2c displayed broad spetcrum antimicrobial activities against both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria (MIC: $2-8 \mu \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mL}$ ), making it one of the most potent compounds so far. ${ }^{[13}$ Another observation is that DL2c displays a $\mathrm{EC}_{50^{-}}$value that is twice the value of the other compounds $\left(\mathrm{EC}_{50}=16\right.$ $\mu \mathrm{g} / \mathrm{ml}$ ). DL-2c is a guanidine compound, while the others are primary amine salts. The only other compound with similar values is DL-1b, which has a $\mathrm{EC}_{50}$ of $8 \mu \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{ml}$, in addition to being inactive against the Gram-negative P. aerugin. A combination of the two, sp8 (Figure 1.1), was synthesised during the specialisation project, ${ }^{15]}$ and is waiting to be tested.

Although the antibacterial properties of DL-2c were promising, and the toxicity towards human hepatic cells (Hep2G-cells) was lower than for the rest of the tested compounds, the toxicity was still too high to be ignored. It was evident that some tuning of the activity was in order. Thus, the primary goal of this master project is to retain the high activity towards bacteria, but with a ten-fold lower toxicity towards human cells. The current strategy with this type of fused benzene indene amphiphiles is to introduce multiple cationic groups. This lowers the overall lipophility of the molecules, making them less likely to interact with the lipophilic surface of the eucaryotic cells. Introduction of multiple cationic groups will also introduce more areas of the molecule which can eletcrostatically interact with the bacterial cell wall. These combined effects may
achieve the wanted activity-toxicity profile, and from Table 2.1 the guanidine group seems like a promising cationic group. Thus molecules with one or more guanidine groups are of particular interest.

This type of antimicrobial agents are thought to work through membrane disruption mechanisms, similar to those of native antimicrobial peptides (AMP). ${ }^{[23]}$ AMPs are a part of the primary immune systems of most eucaryotes, ${ }^{2425}$ and may either be produced continuously or only when injury or infection occurs. ${ }^{[22]}$ They are amphipathic molecules of variable length (6-100 amino acids), sequence and structure, which give rise to a wide range of activity towards microorganisms such as bacteria, viruses, fungi etc..$^{2224-26}$ They carry an overall positive charge, ranging from +2 to $+9,{ }^{[26}$ due to an excess of arginine and lysine residues. ${ }^{27}$

To ensure the AMPs does not attack their own host, they require a high degree of selectivity in favour of i.e. the bacterial cell membranes. ${ }^{23]}$ Their amphipathic and positively charged structure allows them to interact with negatively charged phospholipids on the surface of the bacterial membrane. ${ }^{[2228]}$ This eventually leads to membrane disruption and cell lysis (cell death). The exact mechanisms for the membrane disruptions are not known, however, there are four common models describing the interactions, see Figure 2.2 ${ }^{23329}$


Figure 2.2: The four membrane disruption theories. Top left: a) the carpet model, ${ }^{[29}$ Top right:
b) the barrel-stave model,$^{[29}$ Bottom left: c) the torodial pore model ${ }^{[23}$ Bottom right:
d) the aggregate channel model. ${ }^{23]}$

The carpet model ((a) in Figure 2.2) describes the interaction as a membrane destruction/solubilization mechanism. ${ }^{29}$ In the initial steps the peptides bind to the surface of the membrane. When a threshold concentration of peptides is reached, the AMPs
will start to permeate the membrane, and the membrane will eventually be destroyed. In the barrel stave model ((b) in Figure 2.2), the interactions are described as a transmembrane pore formation mechanism. ${ }^{[29}$ The peptides will bind to the surface of the membrane like in the carpet model, but will then form bundles, and start to penetrate the membrane surface. When this occurs, the hydrophobic parts of the AMPs will interact with the lipid core of the membrane, creating pores. As the concentration of peptides increase, the pores grow in size and numbers. This will in time destroy the integrity of the membrane, causing cell lysis. ${ }^{29}$ In the torodial model ((c) in Figure 2.2, the mechanism is similar to the barrel-stave model, but it involves both the AMPs and the membrane lipids in the formation of the pores. ${ }^{233}$ In the aggregate channel model ((d) in Figure 2.2), it is proposed that the AMPs may also have different targets than just the bacterial membrane itself. This was postulated as a possible explanation to activities not explained by the three previously mentioned models, and indicates that the possibility for intracellular targets in the other models should not be disregarded. In the aggregation channel model the AMPs coordinate to and insert themselves into the membrane, where they cluster together to form aggregates. These clusters can pass through the membrane in its entirety, and enter the intracellular space. Here they can attack specific targets and cause cell lysis through other means than just membrane disruption. ${ }^{23}$

### 2.2 Applied Chemistry

In this chapter, theory regarding the different reactions utilised in this master project will be presented.

### 2.2.1 Iodination

Halogenated aromatic compounds are important chemical entities in organic chemistry, and participates in a number of different chemical reactions. ${ }^{30 \mathrm{ab}}$ One such reaction type is metal-catalysed cross-coupling, which is one of the most useful tools a chemist have to create new carbon-carbon bonds. ${ }^{[31}$ The iodo aryls are more reactive than their bromo or chloro equivalents, and thus are more susceptible for further functionalisation. As such, several methods exists for the synthesis of iodo aryls, such as halogenation by eletcrophilic aromatic substitution or by way of aryl diazonium salts. ${ }^{[30}$ Another method, utilised in this master project, where the iodo aryl is prepared with molecular $\mathrm{I}_{2}$ and SelectFluor ${ }^{\circledR}$ is also relatively well known. ${ }^{32 / 33]}$ This transformation is a two-step synthesis. ${ }^{34}$ First iodine is converted to an electrophile through reaction with SelectFluor ${ }^{\circledR}$, and then an electrophilic aromatic substitution occurs. See Scheme 2.1 for the reaction mechanism.

1. $\mathrm{F}^{+}+\mathrm{I}^{-} \longrightarrow \mathrm{F}^{-}+\mathrm{I}^{+}$


Scheme 2.1: The mechanism for the synthesis of the iodo aryl, including both the conversion from $I^{-}$to $I^{+}$with SelectFluor ${ }^{\circledR}$, and the electrophilic aromatic substitution reaction. 30

### 2.2.2 Sonogashira cross-coupling

As mentioned, metal-catalysed cross-coupling reactions are one of the most important tools a chemist may utilise when creating new carbon-carbon bonds. One of the most significant advances in this field was the discovery of palladium as catalyst. ${ }^{[31135]}$ Palladium is by now regarded as one of the most versatile and useful metals in organic chemistry, and is one of the most common catalysts in metal-catalyzed crosscoupling. ${ }^{[35 \mathrm{a}}$ Some well-known cross-coupling reactions utilising Pd as catalyst include Negishi, Stille, Suzuki and Sonogashira cross-coupling reactions. ${ }^{35 b}$ b-d
Sonogashira cross-coupling is currently one of the most utilised cross-coupling reactions. This is due to its mild conditions, high tolerance for functional groups and the simple starting materials. ${ }^{[31}$ The general reaction equation is presented in Scheme 2.2


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{R}=\text { aryl, vinyl } \\
& \mathrm{X}=\mathrm{I}, \mathrm{Br}, \mathrm{OTf} \\
& \mathrm{R}^{\star}=\text { aryl, alkenyl, alkyl, } \mathrm{SiR}_{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

Scheme 2.2: General reaction conditions for a Sonogashira reaction. ${ }^{31}$

The reaction involves an aryl/vinyl halide and a terminal acetylene, together with a Pd-catalyst, an amine base, and CuX as a co-catalyst. The reaction proceeds in three general steps (transmetallation, reductive elimination and oxidative addition), but the exact mechanism is not known, as some studies suggests a more complex mechanism than the one originally proposed by Sonogashira et al. ${ }^{[3135 \mathrm{~g}}$ The most common catalyst are $\left[\mathrm{Pd}\left(\mathrm{PPh}_{3}\right)_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right]$ and $\left[\mathrm{Pd}\left(\mathrm{PPh}_{3}\right)_{4}\right] \cdot{ }^{[31} \mathrm{A}$ mechanism similar to the one proposed by Sonogashira et al. ${ }^{36}$ is presented in Scheme 2.3


Scheme 2.3: General reaction mechanism for the Sonogashira reaction. 31

The mechanism starts with the activation of the catalyst, and formation of the active catalytic species. The exact nature of this species is as mentioned still under debate, but the classic model uses the coordinatively unsaturated 14-electron $\left.\left[\mathrm{Pd}[0]\left(\mathrm{PPh}_{3}\right)_{2}\right]\right]$ complex. This complex is thought to form by dissociation of two $\left(\mathrm{PPh}_{3}\right)$ from $\left[\mathrm{Pd}\left(\mathrm{PPh}_{3}\right)_{4}\right]$ or by a three-step process if $\left[\mathrm{Pd}\left(\mathrm{PPh}_{3}\right)_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}\right]$ is used as the catalyst. The steps include a reaction between the amine base, CuX and the terminal alkyne (e), followed by a transmetallation step (a), and lastly reductive elimination with the generation of the active catalytic specie and the bis-alkyne by-product (b). Both pathways are illustrated in Scheme 2.3. After generation of the catalytic active species, oxidative addition with the aryl/alkyl halide occurs (c). The next step is transmetallation with the copper alkynyl (a), followed by a reductive elimination (b) which yields the cross-coupled product
and also regenerates the active catalyst. In this master project, $\left[\mathrm{Pd}\left(\mathrm{PPh}_{3}\right)_{4}\right]$ was used as the catalyst.

### 2.2.3 [2+2+2] cycloaddition

Cycloaddition reactions are deemed to be one of the most important classes of reactions when it comes to the simultaneous formation of several bonds in one reaction step. 37 Transition metal catalyzed [2+2+2] cycloaddition is an elegant and efficient way to synthesise complex carbo- and heterocycles in one step under mild conditions. ${ }^{[37]}$ The resulting formation of multiple new C-C bonds in one step enables the synthesis of more complex systems from relatively simple substrates, and thus this method is widely used to synthesise substituted aromatic ring-systems selectively and efficiently. ${ }^{37+39}$
One major advantage is the mild reaction conditions, which makes it possible to introduce sensitive substituents without having to use protective groups. This shortens the synthetic paths, as the reactions required to add on and remove the Protection groups are no longer necessary.

Cyclotrimerisation is catalysed by a large variety of organometallic complexes, where transition metals play an important role. ${ }^{40} \mathrm{Cp}{ }^{*} \mathrm{RuCl}(\operatorname{cod})$ is a commercially available catalyst used for $[2+2+2]$ cycloaddition reactions. As a transition metal, Ru may have several possible oxidation states, and possesses the ability to act as a transition metal catalyst. $\mathrm{Cp}{ }^{*} \mathrm{RuCl}(\mathrm{cod})$ as been shown to be an efficient and seletcive catalyst in cyclotrimerisation involving monoalkynes and dialkynes to form fused ring-systems. ${ }^{38 / 3941}$ A proposed reaction mechanism by Yamamoto et al. ${ }^{[41]}$ for the $[2+2+2]$ cycloaddition is illustrated in Scheme 2.4.


Scheme 2.4: The proposed mechanism for the ruthenium catalyzed $[2+2+2+]$ cycloaddition. ${ }^{41]}$

The first step (A) involves coordinating the monoalkyne to the Ru-complex. The second step ( $\mathbf{B}$ ) is oxidative cyclisation with the dialkyne and formation of the cyclic product. The next step is an insertion step, which can either be end-on coordinated (C) or side-coordinated (D). ${ }^{[2]}$ The last step (E) is the reductive elimination step, where the product is formed and released, and the catalyst is regenerated.

### 2.2.4 Hydrolysis and decarboxylation

Hydrolysis of esters is one of the most studied and utilised reactions in organic chemistry..$^{43}$ The reaction can be both acid and base catalysed. ${ }^{[44 a}$ During this master project, base catalysed hydrolysis was utilised, and the general mechanism is illustrated in Scheme 2.5 ${ }^{30 \mathrm{~b}}$


Scheme 2.5: Example of base-catalysed hydrolysis of an ester. ${ }^{30}$

The reaction involves a nucleophilic attack by the hydroxy-ion, followed by elimination of the alkoxide-group with regeneration of the carbonyl.

The relevant compound in this synthesis is a diester, and after transformation to a diacid, it is desirable to remove one of the acid groups by decarboxylation. The reaction mechanism is illustrated in Scheme 2.6 ${ }^{45 \mathrm{~b}}$


Scheme 2.6: Example of decarboxylation of an acid. ${ }^{45 b}$

This reaction requires heating, and the result in this particular case is a mono-acid.

### 2.2.5 Esterification

Transformation of an acid to an ester with the use of Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15$ ion exchanger catalyst is a frequently used method. ${ }^{[46}$ The Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15$ contains highly acidic sulfuric protons, which acts as Brønsted acid, and donates a proton. ${ }^{46}$ The mechanism is thus similar to that of a Fisher esterification. ${ }^{[13,45 k, 46]}$ Mixed together with methanol this catalyst gives methyl esters in high yields under mild conditions. ${ }^{[47}$ The reaction mechanism is illustrated in Scheme 2.7 . ${ }^{45}$ d


Scheme 2.7: The mechanism of esterification by the use of Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15$ ion exchanger catalyst and methanol. ${ }^{45 d}$

### 2.2.6 Amidation

Esters will react with amines to form amides. ${ }^{[44 \mathrm{~b}}$ These reactions can be performed with or without solvents. Amines are excellent nucleophiles, which makes them ideal reagents in substitution reactions. They will react with acyl chlorides, acid anhydrides, esters, carboxylic acids and carboxylate salts to form amides. ${ }^{[44 \mathrm{~b}}$ The mechanism for a general amidation is illustrated in Scheme $2.8{ }^{45 \mathrm{~b}}$


Scheme 2.8: The general mechanism of an amidation reaction. ${ }^{456}$

### 2.2.7 Guanylation

Guanidines are an important group of compounds which possesses great biochemical and pharmaceutical potential. ${ }^{488}$ Guanidines can be prepared by reacting a primary amine with a guanylation reagent. There exists several known classes of guanylating agents, such as thioureas/isothioureas, carbodiimides, cyanamides, pyrazole-1carboximidamiedes etc. ${ }^{48}$ Because of their great importance in pharmaceutical chemistry, a lot of research have been done in the last 30 years to discover new guanylating agents and improve upon already existing procedures. ${ }^{[48-50}$ A proposed mechanism of the guanylation of a primary amine is illustrated in Scheme 2.9 ${ }^{51}$


Scheme 2.9: A proposed mechanism for the guanylation reaction.51

The amine is acting as a nucleophile and attacks the electrophilic carbon of the guanylating agent. This results in the formation of a tetrahedral intermediate, which through elimination of pyrazole becomes the final guanylated product.

### 2.2.8 Protection Groups

Protection groups often play a key role in multistep synthesis. ${ }^{[52}$ A protection group is often used when a compound contains a functional group which is not stable under the reaction conditions necessary in the next reaction step. ${ }^{44 \mathrm{k}}$ The functional groups may either decompose or react (either directly with other reactants or indirectly by activating parts of the molecule and thus encourage unwanted reactions), which will lead to undesired products, low yields etc. Good examples are amino and hydroxy groups attached to a benzene ring. These are strongly activating groups, and as such causes the benzene ring to be more reactive. This may lead to a higher degree of substitution, and also activate the ring towards oxidation. ${ }^{444}$ d

There exists a myriad of different protection groups, and there are in general three important aspects of choosing the right one:[52

1. Which functional group needs Protection.
2. The reaction conditions under which the protective group needs to be stable.
3. The conditions which can be tolerated for the removal of the Protection group.

Some common protection groups and their targets are displayed in Table 2.2.

Table 2.2: A short list over some common protecting groups, their structure, name, abbreviation and which functional group they are used to protect. ${ }^{[52]}$

| Structure | Name | Abbrevation | Target | Removal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Acetate | Ac | Hydroxygroup | Acetal hydrolysis |
|  | Trimetylsilyl | TMS | Hydroxygroup | Hydrolysis |
| /7 $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OC}-\underline{\xi}$ | Carbobenzyloxy | Cbz | Amines | Hydrogenolysis |
| $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right)_{3} \mathrm{COC}-$ | $t$-Butoxycarbonyl | Boc | Amines | Acid |
| $\mathrm{R}^{-} \mathrm{O}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}$ | dioxolane formation | - | Carbonyl | Alkaline hydrolysis |
|  | $t$-butyl esters | $t$-Bu | Carboxcylic Acids | Acetal hydrolysis |

In this master project the Boc group was used to protect primary amines and guanylating agents. A suggested mechanism for the Protection of a primary amine with a general Boc-reagent is illustrated in Scheme 2.10 ${ }^{43 \mathrm{~b}}$


Scheme 2.10: The general mechanism for protecting a primary amine with a Boc-Protection group. ${ }^{43}$ b

The reaction follows the general principles of aminolysis of esters. It includes a nucleophilic attack from the amine on the carbonyl-carbon, followed by expulsion of the leaving group from the tetrahedral intermediate. ${ }^{43 b}$
The cleavage of the Boc-group during the deprotection is usually acid catalysed. ${ }^{[43 b}$, ,53 The long accepted mechanism for the cleavage of the Boc-group ${ }^{53}$ includes a fast preequilibrium protonation of the Boc-group, followed by the fragmentation of the protonated intermediate to yield a carbamic acid. This fragmentation is the rate limiting step. The next step is a decarboxylation yielding $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ and the protonated amine. ${ }^{53554}$ In 2010, Ashworth et al. proposed two new mechanisms based on kinetic studies. 54 Differentiation between the "old" and the two new mechanisms were not possible at
the time, since all three were based on the experimentally described rate law. However, one of the mechanisms was deemed more likely than the two others, due to the fact that it does not require the formation of intermediate species that have yet to be experimentally observed. This mechanism is illustrated in Scheme 2.11.


Scheme 2.11: A new mechanism for the cleavage of Boc-protection group suggested by Ashworth et al. ${ }^{[5]}$

### 2.2.9 Azides

Since their discovery in 1864, organic azides have have become widely used intermediates in organic chemistry. ${ }^{[55]}$ They are useful intermediates as they can be reduced to amines or undergo cycloaddition reactions. ${ }^{56}$ Alkylazides are often introduced by nucleophilic substitution reactions, using $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}$ and a halide compound. ${ }^{52 \mathrm{~b}}$ These reactions follow a standard $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{N}} 2$-reaction mechanism, as illustrated in Scheme 2.12, ${ }^{44 \mathrm{e}}$


Scheme 2.12: An illustration of the formation of an azide compound by nucleophilic substitution reaction. ${ }^{[44 \mathrm{e}}$

Reduction of azides can be done in a myriad of ways, but one reaction utilised in this master thesis is the Staudinger reduction. ${ }^{[57]}$ This reduction involves $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$ and water, and its mechanism is illustrated in Scheme 2.13.


Scheme 2.13: An illustration of the reduction of an azide using the Staudinger reaction. ${ }^{[5758}$

The mechanism starts with phosphorus attacking the end-nitrogen and thus forming a phosphoazide intermediate. This intermediate then undergoes a rearrangement to a N-P ylide and simultaneously releases a molecule of $\mathrm{N}_{2}$-gas. A water molecule will then attack the P-atom, and after a couple of proton transfer steps, the final product is a primary amine and triphenylphosphine oxide.
Azides are high-energy molecules, and many are potentially explosive. ${ }^{55]}$ Bräse et al. ${ }^{[55}$ states that for organic azides to be manipulative and non-explosive, the number of nitrogen atoms must not exceed that of carbon, and that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{N_{C}+N_{O}}{N_{N}} \geqslant 3 \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where N equals the number of atoms. While low-weight molecules with a composition which ignores one or both of these rules have been synthesised, and in practice have been deemed non-reactive, special care should always be taken when working with potentially explosive compounds. 55

## 3 Results and Discussion

This section will describe and discuss the results of the reactions performed in this master project. Topics covered in this section include preparation of the aryl iodide 2 and dialkyne 8 , Sonogashira coupling, $[2+2+2]$ cycloaddition, hydrolysis and decarboxylation, esterification with Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15$, amidation, preparation of azides, Bocprotected amines as well as N -functionalization of different amidoamines. Most of the synthetic paths have already been tested during the specialisation project, ${ }^{[15]}$ or previously by D. Lindberg ${ }^{13}$ and S. Valderhaug. ${ }^{144}$ Exceptions include the preparation of compounds 27a, 31b and 32b.

### 3.1 Preparation of aryl iodide 2



Scheme 3.1: Reaction equation and conditions for the preparation of 2.

The aryl iodide 2 was successfully prepared once in a large ( 15 g ) scale with an excellent yield of $93 \%$. Previously reported yields are $92 \%{ }^{[34}$ and $102 \%$. ${ }^{144}$ Detailed experimental procedure can be found in Chapter 6.2.1, while the reaction mechanism is described in Chapter 2.2.1.

### 3.2 Preparation of monoalkyne 5



Scheme 3.2: Reaction equation and conditions for the preparation of 5 .

The synthesis of 5 is a two-step synthesis. Initially, TMS-intermediate 4 was successfully synthesised through a Sonogashira coupling, using iodo aryl $\mathbf{2}$ as a substrate and 3 as a reagent. The next step was the cleavage of the TMS-group from intermediate 4 to yield the desired product 5. A detailed experimental description for the synthesis of 4 and 5 can be found in Chapter 6.2 .2 and 6.2 .3 respectably. Reaction mechanism for the Sonogashira reaction is described in Chapter 2.2.2. The first step was performed twice with varied results. See Table 3.1 for a summary of the reaction details and subsequent
yields.

Table 3.1: Experimental data for the preparation of compound 4

| Entry | 2 (g) | $\mathrm{Pd}\left(\mathrm{PPh}_{3}\right)_{4}(\mathrm{ml})$ | CuI (g) | $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}(\mathrm{~g})$ | 3 (ml) | 4 (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 4.07 | 0.73 | 0.09 | 0.12 | 2.5 | 29* |
| 2 | 4.00 | 0.70 | 0.08 | 0.12 | 2.52 | 91 |

As can be seen from Table 3.1, the first entry had a very poor yield of just $30 \%$. Previous reported yields for this reaction were in the $97-99 \%$ region. ${ }^{144}$ One explanation for this poor yield might be the use of a mixture of old and new $\left[\mathrm{Pd}\left(\mathrm{PPh}_{3}\right)_{4}\right]$. The old catalyst accounted for roughly $50 \%$ of the total catalyst used in this entry. The catalyst did not have the characteristic bright yellow colour normally associated with $\left[\mathrm{Pd}\left(\mathrm{PPh}_{3}\right)_{4}\right]$, , ${ }^{31}$ but rather a dark yellow-orange colour. This might indicate that the catalyst have been exposed to temperatures higher than recommended $\left(0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$, too much air exposure, or both. This might have lead to a decreased reactivity. ${ }^{[31}$ The total mass of assumed product in this reaction was 1.66 g , which was roughly $45 \mathrm{w} \%$ yield. However, the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum (Appendix B.1) showed that this was not pure product, but rather a mixture of the product and something else. Calculations from the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum indicated that the product stands for approximately two-thirds of the sample, thus bringing the actual yield down to $29 \%$. The other compound was suspected to be unreacted 2, and comparing the two ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra further strengthened the suspicions. See Figure 3.1 for an excerpt of a particularly interesting part of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra for both compounds.


Figure 3.1: An excerpt the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra of compound 2 (top) (Appendix A.1) and the product mixture of synthesis of 4 (bottom) (B.2).

As can be seen from Figure 3.1, there is an extra signal ( $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.42 \mathrm{ppm}$ ) in the spectrum for the product mixture that overlaps with the signals present in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum for compound 2. No additional signals were observed, but the signal for the aromatic proton displayed some slight broadening and the signal for the Me-groups also displayed some signs of duplication, indicating the presence of a compound with almost identical shifts.

The second entry (Table 3.1) was performed using the same procedure as last time, but this time fresh $\left[\mathrm{Pd}\left(\mathrm{PPh}_{3}\right)_{4}\right]$ catalyst was used. This reaction afforded 4 in $91 \%$ yield, which is closer to the reported yields of $97-91 \% .{ }^{14]}$ This strengthens the suspicion that the old catalyst was at least partly to blame for the poor yield in the previous entry. Other reasons may include air and water contamination, as insufficient degassing is a probable cause for poor reaction yields.

The next step in this synthesis was the removal of the TMS-group. See Table 3.2 for a summary of the reaction details.

Table 3.2: Summary of reaction data for the preparation of compound 5.

| Entry | $\mathbf{4}(\mathrm{g})$ | Time $(\mathrm{h})$ | $\mathbf{5}(\%)$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1.66 | $1.5+2.5$ | $40^{*}$ |
| 2 | 2.97 | $1+1$ | 70 |
| ${ }^{*}$ Yield calculated from ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR |  |  |  |
| spectrum (Appendix D.1). |  |  |  |

The two entries in Table 3.2 were reacted in parallel for the next reaction steps. This particular reaction was repeated twice per entry, as the the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra indicated incomplete reaction the first time. This was clear from the lingering presence of the TMS-signals. The first entry reached close to full conversion after 4 hours total reaction time, while the second entry reached full conversion after two hours total reaction time, yielding 1.6 g pure product ( $70 \%$ ). In addition to the remaining TMS-intermediate 4 , the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of the first entry showed that there were two compounds present in the sample, in near 60/40 ratio. HRMS analysis confirmed 2 as the other compound. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum and the HRMS report can be found in Appendix D . As 2 and 5 turned out to be difficult to separate, it was decided that this product batch was not to be used in further reactions, as the catalyst in the next [2+2+2] cycloaddition reaction is very sensitive to impurities.

### 3.3 Synthesis of the diyne 8



Scheme 3.3: Synthesis of diyne 8.

The synthesis of the diyne 8 was performed as described by Mandal et al. ${ }^{59}$ A detailed experimental procedure can be found in Chapter 6.3. This reaction was performed once in a large scale ( 10 g ), with a fair yield of $69 \%$. Reported yields for this reaction lie in the $70-75 \%$ region. ${ }^{1359}$

## 3.4 [2+2+2] cycloaddition



Scheme 3.4: Reaction equation for the $[2+2+2]$ cycloadditions.

The $[2+2+2]$ cycloaddition of monoalkynes 5 and 9 with dialkyne 8 was successfully carried out several times. A detailed experimental procedure for the synthesis of 10a-b can be found in Chapter 6.4 and the results are summarised in Table 3.3 .

Table 3.3: The results from the $[2+2+2]$ cycloaddition reactions.

| Entry | $\mathbf{8}(\mathrm{g})$ | Monoalkyne <br> (1.5 eq.) | Time (h) | Yield (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1.92 | $\mathbf{9}$ | 65 | $\mathbf{1 0 a}: 53$ |
| 2 | 1.53 | $\mathbf{9}$ | 71 | $\mathbf{1 0 a}: 69$ |
| 3 | 0.5 | 5 | 70 | $\mathbf{1 0 b}: 46$ |
| 4 | 0.87 | 5 | 64 | $\mathbf{1 0 b}: 48$ |

Reported yields for the synthesis of 10a are $54-67 \%,{ }^{[15}$ while for $\mathbf{1 0 b}$ the yields are 36$73 \%$. ${ }^{[14]}$ Similar reactions performed by Yamamoto et al. ${ }^{[38]}$ reported yields in the $74-94 \%$
region. The catalyst $\mathrm{Cp}^{*} \mathrm{RuCl}(\operatorname{cod})$ is very sensitive to water, air and other contaminations, which might explain the relative diversity in the reported yields. Even small amounts of any contamination may severely impact the efficiency of the catalyst. ${ }^{31}$ While both the reactants were dissolved in DCE and then degassed with $\mathrm{He}(\mathrm{g})$ in the synthesis of 10b (Table 3.3, entry 3 and 4), only the pure solvent was degassed in the synthesis of 10a (Table 3.3, entry 1 and 2). While the yields for this reaction were consistently better than for the synthesis of $\mathbf{1 0 b}$, the yield might be further improved if degassing of the dissolved reactants, rather than just the solvent alone, were to be included in the procedure.

### 3.5 Hydrolysis and decarboxylation of the diesters 10a and 10b



Scheme 3.5: Hydrolysis and decarboxylation of 10a-b to yield 11a-b.

The hydrolysis and subsequent decarboxylation of 10a-b were performed a total of four times with varying yields. Detailed experimental procedures for both compounds can be found in Chapter 6.5 and the results can be seen in Table 3.4 .

Table 3.4: The results from the hydrolysis and decarboxylation reactions.

| Entry | 10a-b | $(\mathrm{g})$ | Yield (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 10a | 1.5 | 11a: 83 |
| 2 | 10a | 1.78 | 11a: 51 |
| 3 | 10b | 0.47 | 11b: 70 |
| 4 | 10b | 0.81 | 11b: 76 |

Flynn and Beight reported a yield of $71 \%$ for similar compounds. ${ }^{60]}$ Within the research group reported yields for 11a are $42-77 \%{ }^{[15}$ and for 11b $72 \%$. ${ }^{14]}$ For the synthesis of 11a it was noted that 10a was not very soluble in EtOH , requiring a rather large amount of solvent ( 100 ml for 1.78 g ) as well as extensive stirring prior to addition of LiOH (aq., $1 \mathrm{M})$. This might have elongated the reaction times. It is worth noting here that 10a is an oil at room temperature, and only crystallises after being kept in the refrigerator. It might be worth attempting to start this reaction while 10a is still an oil, to see if this requires less solvent and perhaps also shortens the reaction time. An other suggestion is to run this reaction in a similar solvent system as the reaction with $\mathbf{1 1 b}$ ( $\mathrm{EtOH} / \mathrm{THF}$ ), to see if this increases the solubility.

In these reactions the intermediates $\mathbf{1 1 *}^{*} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{b}$ were never purified or analysed. 11a* has as a dark brown colour, while $\mathbf{1 1}^{*} \mathbf{b}$ has a lighter more beige appearance. Both intermediates are solids. Upon melting both solids turn into a black viscous liquid, and thermal decomposition yields both 11a and 11b as white solids. The melting point of 11a match that of previously reported melting points, ${ }^{[15]}$ while the melting point of $\mathbf{1 1 b}$ was considerably higher than previously reported values ( $96-100$ vs $170.0-170.5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ). As the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra of the compounds does not display any particular differences (it is worth mentioning that one sample was dissolved in $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ and the other in DMSO), the reasons for this rather large difference is hard to obtain. The only conceivable difference was that 11b is described as a dark brown solid, instead of the white solid afforded in this reaction. The darker colour might indicate the presence of impurities, but is not visible in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum (Appendix I.1).

### 3.6 Esterification with Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15$



Scheme 3.6: Esterification of 11a-b to 12a-b.

The esterification of 11a-b to yield 12a-b was performed several times in good to excellent yields following the procedure described by Petrini et al. ${ }^{47}$ See Table 3.5 for a summary of the results. A detailed experimental procedure for the synthesis of both esters can be found in Chapter 6.7 .

Table 3.5: The results from the esterification reactions.

| Entry | Acid | 11a-b $(\mathrm{g})$ | 12a-b $(\%)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 11a | 0.94 | $>99$ |
| 2 | 11b | 0.11 | 90 |
| 3 | 11b | 0.15 | 97 |

Petrini et al. ${ }^{[77}$ states that this esterification method (using Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15$ and methanol) should proceed with quantitative yields. The yields obtained in this reaction were somewhat lower, but still excellent. The only real drawback with this reaction is the long reaction time ( $68-70 \mathrm{~h}$ ), but with such excellent yields, mild reaction conditions and simple method of purification, no other alternatives were explored.


Scheme 3.7: The amidation of 12a-b to yield amidoamines $14 a$ and $16 b$.

### 3.7 Amidation

The amidation of esters $\mathbf{1 2 a}$ and $\mathbf{1 2 b}$ were performed with different amines according to the procedure described by Jasiński et al., ${ }^{61}$ to yield amidoamines 14a and 16b. A detailed experimental procedure for the synthesis of $\mathbf{1 4 a}$ and $\mathbf{1 6 b}$ can be found in Chapter 6.8 and a summary of the reaction results can be seen in Table 3.6 .

Table 3.6: The results from the amidation of 12a-b to $\mathbf{1 4 a}$ and $\mathbf{1 6 b}$.

| Entry | Ester | Amine | Yield (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\mathbf{1 2 a}$ | 13 | $\mathbf{1 4 a}: 97$ |
| 2 | $\mathbf{1 2 b}$ | 15 | $\mathbf{1 6 b}: 78$ |

The synthesis of 14a (Table 3.6, entry 1) was performed once in excellent yield (97\%). The reaction was performed with excess 13 as a solvent, and after complete reaction the excess 13 was removed with kugelrohr distillation ( 0.03 mbar, $105-110{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ). This afforded 14a as a golden oil, which is in accordance with previous work done within the research group. ${ }^{[1315]}$ This is the only purification step performed in this synthesis, as ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR analysis indicated that all the methyl ester 12a had reacted and no other impurities were visible (Appendix L.1).

The preparation of amidoamine $\mathbf{1 6 b}$ (Table 3.6, entry 2) was performed once with a good yield of $78 \%$. Purification of this reaction was done in two steps. Firstly, most of the excess 15 was removed in vacuo. Next, the crude was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with water repeatedly in an attempt to wash away any remaining amine. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR confirmed that all the 15 was removed (Appendix M.1). This method works fairly well, but as other similar reactions proceeded with near quantitative yields following the same procedure, ${ }^{[61]}$ it is fair to assume that some of the product may be lost in the washing process. Removal of excess 15 through kugelrohr distillation should be explored as an alternative method of purification, to see if this is actually the case.

No melting point have been reported for $\mathbf{1 6 b}$, as it has previously been described as a beige wax. ${ }^{14}$

## $3.8 \quad N$-functionalization of amidoamine $16 b$

Amidoamine 16b was further functionalised by transformation into the HCl -salt 19b and to the guanidine compound $\mathbf{2 3 b}$.

### 3.8.1 Preparation of the HCl -salt 19 b



Scheme 3.8: Preparation of the HCl -salt 19b.

The preparation of HCl -salt $\mathbf{1 9 b}$ for antimicrobial evaluation was performed once with a fair yield $(72 \%)$, according to the procedure described by Bakka et al.. ${ }^{23349}$ This salt have previously been synthesised within the research group, ${ }^{14}$ but sufficient purity ( $>95 \%$ ) was not achieved. A detailed experimental procedure can be found in Chapter 6.9.1.

The amine salt was recrystallised by dissolving in MeOH and $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ and leaving it in the freezer $\left(-18{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ for five days. This is not optimal recrystallisation conditions as it takes a very long for the crystals to grow. However, as more and more solid appeared every day and time was not an issue at this point, it was decided to wait and see if one could achieve a higher yield than previously reported (15-37\%). ${ }^{146}$ The resulting white solid were analysed by HPLC chromatography $\left(\mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O} 80: 20,+0.1 \%\right.$ TFA, 1 $\mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}, \lambda=214 \mathrm{~nm}, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{R}}=6.8 \mathrm{~min}$ ) and was found to be $96 \%$ pure. The HPLC report can be found in Appendix O.3. This is above the stipulated $95 \%$ threshold, and so the compound may be sent to biological testing. The HPLC analysis did uncover two additional peaks with a retention time of $T_{R}=3.09 \mathrm{~min}$ and $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{R}}=7.81 \mathrm{~min}$. As they are not clearly visible in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum (Appendix O.1), it is impossible to say what they are. This compound have previously been synthesised within the research group by S. Valderhaug, ${ }^{144}$ and the HPLC analysis then also had similar peaks. ${ }^{144}$ This may indicate that the impurities are not coincidental, but rather a direct result of one of the stages in the synthesis. As no HPLC analysis is done before the final product, it was difficult to determine the origin of the impurities.

### 3.8.2 Preparation of the guanidine 23b

```
b : Ar = 2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl
```

1) 



16b


21

2)


Scheme 3.9: Preparation of the guanidine 23b.

This synthesis is a two-step procedure, where the first step attaches a Boc-protected guanidyl group to the primary amine group, and the next step removes the protecting groups. The first step is described by Drake et al. ${ }^{[62}$ and the next by Hickey et al. ${ }^{63]} \mathrm{A}$ detailed experimental procedure can be found in Chapter 6.11

The first step proceeded with an apparent yield of $91 \%$. The NMR analysis indicated that some EtOAc was still present in the sample. This was supported by peaks corresponding to EtOAC ${ }^{64}$ being prominent in both ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1.99,4.03$ and 1.17 ), ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $\delta_{C} 20.7,170.3$ and 59.8 ) and the 2D-spectra (COSY, HSQC, HMBC) (Appendix Q.1-Q.8). The solvent proved difficult to remove, as $\mathbf{2 2 b}$ solidified into a transparent glass under concentration. Some areas of the glass would bubble up and solidify in brittle bubble-like shapes, and those were the only areas where it was possible to obtain a sample for NMR analysis. These areas probably contained more EtOAc than the rest of the material. Another indication of this was obtained during the melting point analysis. As the temperature reached $98^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the material went from a brittle white solid to what appeared like a transparent liquid. After retrieving the sample after complete analysis, it was discovered that the sample was not liquid at all, but rather a transparent solid, much like the rest of the material. This might indicate either decomposition or that the material started to melt which allowed the remaining EtOAc to evaporate, leaving only the glass-like material behind. The transparent glass was highly difficult to take a sample of, due to its hardness, and thus a new melting point analysis was not attempted, due to having used all the brittle crystals for other types of analysis. The product was attempted dried on the vacuum line (r.t, 0.02 mbar ) for 48 hours without success, as NMR-analysis still confirmed the presence of EtOAc. The calculated yield from the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra was $86 \%(0.129 \mathrm{~g}, 0.19 \mathrm{mmol})$.
The next reaction (from 22b to $\mathbf{2 3 b}$, Scheme 3.9) proceeded with a crude yield of $117 \%$.

This time, MeOH was the only evident impurity. The purification method used to purify this product was to repeatedly co-evaporate with 10 ml portions of MeOH as described by the literature ${ }^{[63]}$ Unfortunately, the MeOH proved difficult to remove. Even after 2 hours on the rotary-evaporator ( $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 6 \mathrm{mbar}$ ), co-evaporating with $i$ PrOH and later 24 hours on the vacuum line (r.t, 0.019 mbar ), MeOH was still present in the sample. The off-white guanidine 23b turned dark brown at $198{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and the brown solid melted at $260^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. As this was a target compound, a sample was tested with HPLC to determine its purity (Appendix R.10). The analysis ( $80: 20 \mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ $+0.1 \% \mathrm{TFA}, 1 \mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}, \lambda=214 \mathrm{~nm}, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{R}}=7.1 \mathrm{~min}$ ) came back as $94.6 \%$ pure, which is below the threshold of $95 \%$.

Both the HPLC-analysis of $\mathbf{1 9 b}$ and $\mathbf{2 3}$ were ran with the same eluent systems, and are therefore comparable. They appear to have the same two impurities, with a $T_{R}=$ $3.09 / 7.8$ and $3.15 / 8.0 \mathrm{~min}$ respectively. This indicates that the impurities are not from these functionalization reactions, but rather from an earlier reaction. As no HPLC analysis was performed on any of the earlier compounds, it is difficult to determine the origin of the impurities.

### 3.9 Preparation of the acid chlorides $24 a$ and $24 b$



Scheme 3.10: Preparation of the acid chlorides 24a-b.
The acid chlorides $\mathbf{2 4 a}$ and $\mathbf{2 4 b}$ were synthesised several times over the course of this master project. The yields ranged from $91-130 \%$. A detailed experimental procedure for the synthesis of both compounds can be found in Chapter 6.12, and a summary of the reaction results can be seen in Table 3.7.

Table 3.7: Summary of the results from the synthesis of the acid chlorides 24a-b.

| Entry | Acid | Yield (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 11a | 24a: 91 |
| 2 | 11a | 24a: 98 |
| 3 | 11a | 24a: $>99$ |
| 4 | 11b | 24b: 130 |

The acid chlorides were used immediately, without any further purification other than concentrating in vacuo. The reactions with 11a (Table 3.7, entry 1-3) were performed in a mixture of $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}$ and dry DCM , as opposed to pure $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}$. The reasoning behind
this was that after being stored in the refrigerator, the acid presented as a very hard solid, which proved difficult to break apart. As the acid is very soluble in DCM, it was decided to first dissolve it in dry DCM and then add the $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}$ to make the acid more accessible. The only difference in the three entries were the reaction times, where the first reaction (entry 1) had a reaction time of 4 hours, while the reaction was left stirring overnight in the other two entries ( 2 and 3 ).

As can be seen from Table 3.7, the synthesis of $\mathbf{2 4 b}$ (Table 3.7, entry 4) proceeded with a $130 \%$ yield. This is most likely due to either leftover $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}$ or a weighing error. As $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}$ is not visible on the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum, and no ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR analysis war performed, it is hard to tell whether or not this is the cause of the excess weight. The product presented as a dark red coloured oil, with no visible signs of any residual 11b (white crystals). As both acid chlorides were assumed to be highly reactive, full characterisation was not attempted, due to long analysis times. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR and IR spectra were obtained for both compounds, and can be found in Appendix $S$ and T respectively. Both ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra indicated that small amounts of 11a-b were present in the samples. This may either be unreacted starting material or the result of the acid chlorides reacting with water present in the sample, and thus reverting back to the corresponding acids. IR analysis of the freshly made acid chlorides 24a-b lacked the broad signal usually accompanied with a carboxylic acid signal, ${ }^{65 \mathrm{f}}$ which is present in the IR spectrum of the carboxylic acids 11a-b. This supports the assumption that the carboxylic acid was fully converted into its acid chloride counterpart at the end of the reactions.

The formation of acid chlorides is supposed to be a rather fast reaction, with common reaction times in the $0.5-6$ hours range. ${ }^{[6667]}$ However, as the acid chlorides were to be used immediately after preparation, is was found convenient to start the reaction the day before and let it react overnight, thus being able to start the next reaction step early in the morning instead of early/late afternoon, which had its advantages. It was also discovered that a higher yield was obtained, at least for the synthesis of 24a, which is always preferable.

### 3.10 Preparation of the bisazide reagent 26



Scheme 3.11: Preparation of the bisazide 26.

The bisazide reagent 26 was synthesised once over the course of this master project, strictly following the procedure described by Chen et al. ${ }^{68}$ A detailed experimental procedure can be found in Chapter 6.13.1.

The reaction proceeded with a yield of $61 \%$, which is lower than the yield reported by the literature ${ }^{68}$ ( $88 \%$ ). Azides are high energy molecules, 55 and thus extreme caution was executed when handling both the finished product and during the synthesis. No heat or gas development was observed during this synthesis, and 26 presents as a transparent oil. As mentioned in Chapter 2.2.9, there are certain guidelines to determine the relative stability of azides. Specifically, the number of nitrogen should not exceed the number of other comparable atoms, such as carbon and oxygen, and the relationship between them should not exceed the limitations of equation 2.1. That is, ( $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{C}}$ $\left.+\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{O}} / \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}}\right) \geqslant 3$. For 26 , the ratio is 0.57 , which is not ideal. There are almost twice as many nitrogen atoms as carbon atoms, and so this molecule appears to be rather unstable. But as this molecule had been synthesised and isolated before without incident, ${ }^{68}$ it was deemed relatively safe, as long as nothing was changed from the described procedure. This meant no scaling, either up or down, and all work was conducted behind a blast shield.
Other molecules with similar C/N-rations have been previously synthesised ${ }^{69770}$ and isolated. See Figure 3.2 for two such structures. Azidotetrazole A ( $88 \%$ nitrogen) was synthesised by Hammerl et al.,,$^{69}$ while diazidomethane B ( $85 \%$ nitrogen) was prepared by Hassner et al.. 70


A


B

Figure 3.2: Two examples of previously synthesised low-weight molecules with a high percentage of nitrogen.

Although these and several other low-weight azides have been synthesised ${ }^{[55]}$ without incident, special care should always be taken when working with high energy molecules. Even azides which in practice are deemed non-reactive, may decompose under particular and unexplained circumstances, ${ }^{[55]}$ and should be treated as such.

### 3.11 Preparation of amido bisazide 27a



Scheme 3.12: Preparation of the amido bisazide 27a.

This reaction was performed thrice with low and variable yields (22-45\%). The reaction was performed as described by Singh et al., $\sqrt{\boxed{67}}$ and a detailed experimental procedure
can be found in Chapter 6.14. A summary of the reaction results can be seen in Table 3.8.

Table 3.8: Results of the preparation of amido bisazide 27a.

| Entry | $\mathbf{2 4 a}(\mathrm{g})$ | $\mathbf{2 6}$ (eq.) | Hunigs base (eq.) | $\mathbf{2 7 a}(\%)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.19 | 2.0 | - | 45 |
| 2 | 0.49 | 1.2 | 2.0 | 35 |
| 3 | 0.13 | 1.4 | 2.6 | 22 |

Singh et al. ${ }^{67}$ reported a yield of $54 \%$ by using this method on similar compounds, which is a better yield than achieved here. This reaction was attempted using two different co-bases, different reaction times as well as different extraction methods.

The first entry in Table 3.8 yielded the best results, achieving 27a in $45 \%$ yield. In this reaction, excess 26 was used as a base. The reaction time was 20 hours, which was also the shortest reaction time for this reaction. The extraction was performed in a basic environment. Overall this method yielded the best results, but might be improved by increasing the reaction time.

In the second and third entry, Hünigs base, or $N$, $N$-diisopropylethylamine was used as a co-base, in 2.0-2.6 equivalents. This yielded much poorer results ( $22-35 \%$ ), even when increasing the reaction time from 21 to 45 hours. In the 2 nd entry, a large amount of the acid 11a (confirmed by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectroscopy, 124 mg ) was recovered during the extraction, and the yield was only $35 \%$ after purification. This reaction is difficult to follow on TLC, as the acid and amine spots have an $R_{f}$ value of 0 and does not move. Is it thus challenging to determine when all the starting material is converted, as the amine is used in excess. In the third entry, it was attempted to double the reaction time to see if this would increase the yield of 27a. It did not, and instead the yield of 27a was only $22 \%$. This lead to the belief that some other reaction(s) might take place, and one such possibility is illustrated in Scheme 3.13. ${ }^{71}$


Scheme 3.13: Possible by-reaction between a tertiary amine and an acid chloride ${ }^{71}$

Acid chlorides may react with tertiary amines, here Hünigs base, by a nucleophilic addition-elimination reaction. The acylammonium chloride intermediate will prevent the wanted reaction with the bis azide reagent, and may help explain the poor yields, when comparing to the reaction from entry 1 . This intermediate is not stable in the presence of water or hydroxylic solvents, which can explain the rather large amounts of acid present in the water phase after extraction. This is especially true in entry 2 , where approximately 100 mg of 11a was recovered.

Before purification, the crude in entry 3 weighed 173 mg ( $93 \%$ ), but after purification by flash column chromatography, only $41 \mathrm{mg}(22 \%)$ was obtained. As the excess amine
should have been removed during the extraction, and thus not affected the crude yield, the column was flushed with different solvents to see if any by-products could be isolated. An eluent of ( $10 \%$ EtOAc in DCM) was used first, and this resulted in the discovery of two more compounds/compound mixtures, named BP3a. 1 ( 20 mg ) and BP3a. 2 ( 4 mg ). While BP3a. 1 presented as a transparent oil with a weak yellow tint, BP3a. 2 was an off-white solid. Their different NMR spectra can be found in Appendix W and Хrespectively.

There was enough of BP3a. 1 to do a full characterisation by NMR spectroscopy. Unfortunately, this seemed to be a complex mixture of different compounds, rather than only one product, which made the characterisation difficult. However, some information could be obtained. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum showed that several of the signals overlap with that of the acid chloride 24a, suggesting some type of by-product with the indene scaffold and 4-pentylphenyl part intact. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum displayed signals with shifts of $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 196.9$ and 196.6 ppm , suggesting aldehydes or ketones, ${ }^{655}$ however, no ${ }^{1} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling was observed between these carbons and any hydrogen atoms, thus eliminating the aldehydes as a possibility. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR also contained three peaks at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 175.1$, 175.4 and 175.6 ppm which suggests alkenes, carboxylic acids, esters, anhydrides or amides. ${ }^{65 \mathrm{k}}$ These carbons does not display any coupling in the HSQC spectrum, but does display ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}} /{ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling to different proton signals in the HMBC spectrum. In the end, the mixture proved too complex to characterise, and no useful information regarding possible by-product(s) were obtained.

Very little of BP3a. 2 was recovered, approximately 4 mg , just enough to get one ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR analysis (Appendix X.1). This did not provide enough information to be able to determine structure of the by-product, but some information could be obtained. As with BP3a.1, several of the peaks in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum overlap with that of the acid chloride 24a, suggesting that is is some form of by-product with the indene scaffold and 4-pentylphenyl part intact. Other than that, the spectrum does not give any more clues as to what this by-product may look like.

From this, one can draw two conclusions regarding future use of this reaction: One: longer reaction times could be beneficial, and should be investigated, and two: No additional co-base should be utilised to avoid possible by-reactions and by-products, and instead use 2.1-2.1 eq. of 26 .

### 3.12 Attempted reduction of bisazide 27a to yield the bisamine 28a

The reduction of 27 a to yield 28a was attempted using three different methods: hydrogenolysis ${ }^{[35 \mathrm{~g}}$, reduction with $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}{ }^{[72}$ and reduction with zinc. ${ }^{[73]}$ As none of these methods yielded the wanted product, it was decided to abandon this particular path, and instead try to find another way of achieving the branched amido bisamine structure.

### 3.12.1 Attempted hydrogenolysis



27a



28a

Scheme 3.14: Attempted reduction of the bisazide 27a to yield 28a.

The reduction of 27a by hydrogenolysis was attempted once following the general procedure described in the literature. ${ }^{[55 \mathrm{~g}}$ A detailed experimental procedure can be found in Chapter 6.15.1.

The reaction was followed by TLC analysis, and stopped after 45 hours, when all the starting material seemed to have reacted. After work-up the product presented as a transparent oil, with a yield of 0.034 g (if pure, this would have been $42 \%$ ). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum (Appendix Y.1 proved difficult to interpret, as it was clear that the sample was not pure. While all the signals from the indene scaffold and the 4 pentylphenyl group are present, so are a myriad of other signals, especially in the 0.84.0 ppm region. See Figure 3.3 for an excerpt of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum (Appendix Y.1.


Figure 3.3: Excerpt from the $0.8-3.8 \mathrm{ppm}$ region of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum after the attempted hydrogenolysis of 27 a.

The signals in Figure 3.3, which are marked by their shift value, are the ones confirmed through full characterisation to belong to the pentyl chain. The multiplets in the area of $3.0-3.8 \mathrm{ppm}$, integrate to 9.55 H , which is the same amounts of protons one would expect from the structure of $\mathbf{2 7 a}$ ( 5 protons on the fused five membered ring +4 from the two ethyl arms). However, when looking at the HSQC spectrum (Appendix Y.4), see Figure 3.4, it became clear that it was not that easy. Even the familiar peaks had
multiple carbon couplings, and the $3.05-3.8 \mathrm{ppm}$ area had a significantly larger than expected number of couplings.


Figure 3.4: Excerpt from the $0.8-3.8 \mathrm{ppm}$ region of the HSQC spectrum after the attempted hydrogenolysis of 27a.

The aromatic region had few extra signals, the most noticeable being a signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.97$, with no $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{CH}}$ couplings in the HSQC spectrum and ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}} /{ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling to a carbonyl carbon in the HMBC spectrum. A high $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}$ shift and coupling to a carbonyl carbon might indicate an amide compound. ${ }^{655^{\mathrm{a}}-\mathrm{c}}$

Full characterisation was attempted using ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR , ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR, COSY, HSQC and HMBC spectra, but no structure or structures were determined. All the spectra can be found in AppendixY. The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum (Appendix Y.2) did contain five different signals at $\delta_{C} 174.4,174.5,174.6,174.8,174.9 \mathrm{ppm}$, which indicates that at least five different carbonyl groups were present in the mixture. There are also three peaks at $\delta_{C} 169.4,169.6$ and 169.7 ppm , which could be alkenes, heteroaromatics, anhydrides, amines or oximes. None of these signals had any $J_{C H}$ couplings in the HSQC spectrum, but several ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}} /{ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ couplings in the HMBC-spectrum. Due to overlapping of signals, it was challenging to determine accurately which carbon coupled to which proton signal. See Figure 3.5 for an excerpt of the HMBC spectrum. The complete spectra can be found in Appendix Y.5.


Figure 3.5: Excerpt from the $160-180 \mathrm{ppm}$ region of the HMBC spectrum after the attempted hydrogenolysis of $27 \mathbf{a}$.

### 3.12.2 Attempted reduction of 27a with $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$



27a

$\mathrm{PPh}_{3,}, \mathrm{THF} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$
$80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 46 \mathrm{~h}$
$\mathbf{a}: \mathrm{Ar}=4$-pentylphenyl
$\mathrm{PPh}_{3}, \mathrm{THF} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$
$80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 46 \mathrm{~h}$

28a*



Scheme 3.15: Attempted reduction of the bis-azide 27a to yield 28a.

The reduction of 27 a with $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$ was attempted once following the general procedure described by Pal et al. ${ }^{[72]}$ with small deviations. A detailed experimental procedure can be found in Chapter 6.15.2.

After 24 hours reaction time more solvent was added, as the TLC analysis indicated
that the reaction had somewhat halted and no progress had been made in the last hours. Considering the fact that water is an important part of the reaction mechanism, see Chapter 2.2.9, one reason for the low reaction rate might have been too little water, and so some additional solvent mixture was added. After a total of 46 hours reaction time, the reaction was stopped and the work-up procedure was performed as described, ${ }^{[72}$ by first dissolving the crude in EtOAc ( 30 ml ) and extracting with HCl (aq., $1 \mathrm{M}, 30 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic phase was also washed with pure water, before the combined water and acid phases were concentrated in vacuo. The yield as this point was estimated to be $102 \%$, and it was suspected that not all of the by-product, triphenylphosphine oxide, had been washed away. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR analysis confirmed this (Appendix Z.1), but also indicated that this was not the only issue. Tackling one problem at a time, the work-up procedure was repeated in an attempt to remove the last of the triphenylphosphine oxide. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR analysis indicated that this did not work as intended (Appendix Z.2), as the next sample also contained the by-product. See Figure 3.6 for an excerpt of the relevant area of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum. While the amount of $\mathrm{PPh}_{3} \mathrm{O}$ did seem to decrease after the 2nd extraction, showing that the work-up procedure does work, there was still a significant amount of triphenylphosphine oxide left in the sample. Other solvents should perhaps be considered to investigate if i.e. DCM would be more efficient.


Figure 3.6: Excerpt from the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra illustrating the effect of a 2 nd extraction. Bottom: after the first work-up, Top: after repeating the work-up procedure.

During the second extraction, a white solid precipitated, and did not seem soluble in either the organic or the water phase. It was filtered off, dried and analysed by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectroscopy. At first this was believed to be the product, but the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR analysis (Appendix AA.1) suggested something else. Among the more interesting signals was a signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 8.3 \mathrm{ppm}(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=5.3 \mathrm{~Hz})$, with no $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{CH}}$ couplings in the HSQC
spectrum (Appendix AA.4), but with ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{CH}} /{ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{CH}}$ coupling to a carbonyl carbon in the HMBC spectrum AA.5). This is in accordance with an amide-group ${ }^{65 \mathrm{~d}-\mathrm{d}}$, and indicated that the white crystals were not the intended product. A sample was sent to HRMS analysis (Appendix AA.6), which stated that the molecule had the same molecular weight as 28a. At this point possible by-products were discussed, and a possible rearrangement was postulated, ${ }^{51]}$ see Scheme 3.16. This compound should have the same mass as 28a, and also give a similar ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum, in addition to explain the amide-peak at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 8.3 \mathrm{ppm}$. It is worth noting here that the final form of this compound would be a HCl -salt, as part of the work-up is acidic extraction.


Scheme 3.16: Postulated rearrangement of amido bis amine 28a to a new amide. ${ }^{[5]}$

To test the hypothesis that this indeed was the main product of the reaction, the suggested compound was synthesised by following the general procedure described by Jasiński et al. ${ }^{61]}$ A detailed experimental procedure can be found in Chapter 6.8 .3 for the first step, and in Chapter 6.9.2 for the second step.


Scheme 3.17: Synthesis of amidoamine 18a and HCl-salt 20a.

HRMS analysis of 20a (Appendix P.7) confirmed the molecular weight to be $\left[\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{35} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}\right][\mathrm{M}-\mathrm{Cl}]^{+}=394.2854$, which is close to the value found for the postulated by-product $\left(\left[\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{35} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}\right][\mathrm{M}-\mathrm{Cl}]^{+}=394.2855\right)$. A full spectroscopic analysis of 20a was performed, including ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR , ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , COSY, HSQC, HMBC and IR spectra (Appendix P ). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra of the unknown white crystals and 20a were compared, and found to be a match. See Figure 3.7 for the comparison of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra and Figure 3.8 for a comparison of the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra. All the spectra can be found in Appendix, $P$ for 20a and AA for the isolated by-product.


Figure 3.7: Comparison of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra of the unknown compound and the synthesised HCl salt 20a.


Figure 3.8: Comparison of the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra of the unknown compound and the synthesised HCl -salt 20a.

As can bee seen from Figure 3.7 and Figure 3.8, the spectra appears to be a match, and the unknown compound was confirmed to be HCl -salt 20a through spectral elucidation, using the methods described in Chapter 5 . This reaction did thus not yield the intended product in any quantitative yield, but instead a isomeric amidoamine. Although 20a was not a target molecule, it still follows the same structural formula described in Chapter 2.1, and such may be biologically active. HPLC analysis of the syn-
thesised compound 20a indicated a purity of $>99 \%$ (Appendix P.9), and it may therefore be sent to biological evaluation.

### 3.12.3 Attempted reduction of 27 a with zinc



27a

a: $\mathrm{Ar}=4$-pentylphenyl

Scheme 3.18: Attempted reduction of the bis-azide 27a to yield 28a.

The reduction of 27 a with Zn and $\mathrm{NH}_{4} \mathrm{Cl}$ was attempted once following the general procedure described by Lin et al.. ${ }^{[73}$ A detailed experimental procedure can be found in Chapter 6.15.3.

The reaction was followed by TLC analysis (EtOAc) and after 18 hours, more Zn powder was added, as it looked like a lot of powder was either stuck to the magnet or on the sides of the flask. After six hours, it looked like the reaction had progressed with the appearance of a spot with a $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{f}}$-value $=0$, which is appropriate for amines. It was decided to elevate the temperature to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and leave it overnight. Complete solvent loss was experienced during the night. Nonetheless, the work-up procedure was performed, and the crude was analysed by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectroscopy (Appendix AB.1). The spectrum indicated that no reaction had taken place. See Figure 3.9 for a comparison between the starting material and the sample.


Figure 3.9: Comparison between ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra of the starting material 27a (top), and the reaction mixture (bottom).

### 3.13 Synthesis of Boc-protected 30



Scheme 3.19: The synthesis of Boc-protected amine 30.

In a last attempt of synthesising the amido bisamine compounds, it was decided to try a different approach. The Boc-protected amine was synthesised in a medium scale (5 $\mathrm{g})$, following a procedure described by Raines. ${ }^{[74}$ A detailed experimental procedure can be found in Chapter 6.16.1.

This reaction proceeded with a yield of $70 \%$, which is lower than shown in the literature ${ }^{74}(88 \%)$. The reaction proceeded without difficulties, however, the product presented as a thick viscous liquid, which was very difficult to dry completely of solvent,
especially MeOH . Even after 48 hours on the vacuum line (r.t, 0.019 mbar ), MeOH was visible in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum (Appendix AC.1).

### 3.14 Synthesis of Boc-protected amido bisamine 31



Scheme 3.20: The synthesis of Boc-protected amido bisamine 31.
The Boc-protected intermediate 31 was synthesised once with a yield of $68 \%$, which is somewhat lower than described for a similar compound in the literature ${ }^{744}$ ( $82 \%$ ). A detailed experimental procedure can be found in Chapter 6.16.2.

Due to convenience, the reaction was left stirring overnight at room temperature. Due to either a faulty septum or disrupted nitrogen flow, total solvent loss was experienced during the night. As the reaction should have been finished the prior evening, this was not believed to be of major importance for the outcome of the reaction. Purification was done by column chromatography (EtOAc/n-pentane, 1:1), but the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum indicated the presence of impurities, and so it was decided to repeat the purification, but with a new eluent system. Several combinations of EtOAc and n-pentane were tested, but pure EtOAc gave the best separation. However, even after a second attempt at purification the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra displayed an extra signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1.47 \mathrm{ppm}$ and a couple of the known peaks had to high integrals suggesting overlap with something else. Due to time limitations, it was decided to continue with the present degree of purity. Priority was given to explore if this reaction path would yield the wanted product, or if the same rearrangement would occur. All ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR, ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , COSY, HSQC, HMBC, IR spectra and HRMS report can be found in Appendix AD.

### 3.15 Synthesis of amido bisamine salt 32



Scheme 3.21: The synthesis of the bisamine-salt 32.

The amido bisamine-salt was prepared once by following the general procedure described by Hickey et al. ${ }^{[63]}$ A detailed experimental procedure can be found in Chapter 6.17

The reaction proceeded without incidents and was complete after only two hours. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectroscopy (Appendix AD.1) revealed that although the compound was not pure, the reaction had worked as intended. No amide-proton peak was visible in the spectrum, indicating that the rearrangement from a tertiary to a secondary amide did not occur. The crystals were attempted recrystallised using many different solvent systems, and two general methods. Method 1: dissolved partially in a solvent, heated until completely dissolved, cooled to room temperature and then transferred to the freezer $\left(-19^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$. Method 2: Disolveed completely in a small amount of good solvent, added a poor solvent and put in freezer. The amount of poor solvent may vary, and more of the poor solvent may be added over time to facilitate further precipitation. See Table 3.9 for a summary.

Table 3.9: Summary of solvent, recrystallisation method and time spent in freezer for the recrystallisation of $\mathbf{3 2 b}$.

| Attempt | Solvent system | Method | Time in freezer <br> $\mathrm{h}\left(-19^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | MeCN | 1 | Insoluble |
| 2 | $\mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{MeCN}$ | 2 | 48 |
| 3 | $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O} / \mathrm{MeCN}$ | 2 | 12 |
| 4 | EtOH | 1 | 24 |
| 5 | EtOH | 1 | 48 |

The fourth attempt using pure EtOH gave the best results (Table 3.9, entry 4). Using method 1 , the solution was first placed in the refrigerator $\left(5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ for 24 hours and then out in the freezer $\left(-19^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ for another 24 hours. This was to try to facilitate a slower precipitation rate, as the crystals tended to be very fine upon precipitation. After 24 hours in the freezer, the solution was filtered off and the resulting yield was 8 mg . As this was barely enough to complete all the required analysis, the filtrate from Table 3.9 entry 4
was concentrated in vacuo, dissolved in a smaller amount of EtOH , and yet again put in the freezer. 48 hours later another 12 mg of white solid was filtered off, bringing the total yield up to 20 mg (Table 3.9 entry $4+$ entry 5). ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectroscopy (Appendix AE.1) revealed the amine salt to be purer than before, but still not completely pure. HPLC analysis gave an estimated purity of $75 \%$ (Appendix AE.10), which is far from the required degree of purity of $95 \%$. However, the structure of $\mathbf{3 2 b}$ was confirmed by spectroscopic elucidation, and so a method for synthesising this types of compounds have been established. Work remains to be done regarding work-up procedures and further purification.

## 4 Conclusion and Further work

### 4.1 Conclusion

Throughout this master project, three target molecules $\mathbf{1 9 b}, \mathbf{2 3 b}$ and $\mathbf{3 2 b}$ were synthesised. Those are one amine salt 19b, one guanidine $\mathbf{2 3 b}$ and one bisamine salt $\mathbf{3 2 b}$. Of these three only 19b was measured to be sufficiently pure ( $>95 \%$ ) to enable biological testing, while the others had varying degrees of purity (94.6 and 75\% respectably). An additional amine salt 20a, was also prepared for different purposes. As the general structure of this compound fits the criteria presented in Chapter 2.1, and HPLC analysis determined the purity to be acceptable ( $>99 \%$ ), this amine salt may also be evaluated for antibacterial properties. Most of the synthetic routes had previously been established by D. Lindberg and S. Valderhaug, exceptions being the synthesis of the tertiary amides $\mathbf{3 1}$ and $\mathbf{3 2 b}$. Several attempts to synthesise such compounds were made, and will require a more detailed conclusion.


19a



Scheme 4.1: The synthesised target compounds, 19b, 20a ,23b and 32b.

The monoalkyne compound 5 was prepared following literature methods, but with modifications as described by S. Valderhaug. Some difficulties were encountered with the removal of the TMS-group, but this should be remedied by using a different base. The dialkyne 8 was prepared once in good yields ( $69 \%$ ) without any incidents.

The $[2+2+2]$ cycloaddition reactions were performed on two different series and in accordance with the literature, with fair to good yields (49-59\%). Modifications to further improve the reaction have been presented, but as the catalyst is very sensitive to air, moisture and other contaminations, yields are often varying.

In preparation for further functionalisation the esters 12a-b and the acid chlorides 24a$\mathbf{b}$ were prepared. The esterification with Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15$ in MeOH is an established method of synthesising esters from carbocxylic acids in near quantitative yields. The synthesis of the acid chlorides is assumed to be completed in a matter of hours, but is often left overnight for convenience.

The amidation of both $\mathbf{1 2 a} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{b}$ and $\mathbf{2 4 a} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{b}$ occurred without problems, but other options for removal of excess 14a have been discussed. Preparation of the HCl -salts of amidoamines 16b and 18a was performed using HCl (aq., $37 \%$ ) in $i-\mathrm{PrOH}$. Purification of these salts proved difficult, as they are both charged and amphiphilic and not particularly crystalline. Being charged makes them unsuitable for purification by flash column chromatography and being amphiphilic causes solubility issues. The most utilised method of purification is currently recrystallisation, as this should produce crystals of high purity. Currently there is no described recrystallisation method that works for all the compounds, and in general it becomes a matter of trial and error. If recrystallisation does not yield a sufficient degree of purity, preparative HPLC should be considered.

The same issues are encountered when purifying guanidines. The guanidine compound 23b was synthesised utilising a gyanylating agent where the only work-up described was to coevaporate repeatedly with MeOH . This method was not as effective as described, and further work-up methods should be evaluated. The synthesis of bisazide intermediate 27a was was conducted over two steps. The first step was the synthesis of the bisazide reagent 26 from 17 and $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}$. This compound is assumed to be explosive, and all work was conducted behind a blast shield and with utmost caution. No deviations from the described protocol was attempted. The next step was the synthesis of $\mathbf{2 7 a}$ from $\mathbf{2 4 a}$ and $\mathbf{2 6}$. This was performed three times with varying yields and work-up procedures. The method affording the highest yield used excess 26 as a base, and thus avoided suspected by-reactions and by-products caused by the presence of the tertiary amine base used in the other entries.

Amido bisamine 28a was attempted synthesised through three different methods, none of which yielded 28a as the main product. Hydrogenolysis yielded a complex mixture of compounds, with no evidence indicating that the wanted product had been formed. Reduction with $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$ yielded an unknown main product, which was confirmed to be amine salt 20a through NMR spectroscopy. Reduction with Zn and $\mathrm{NH}_{4} \mathrm{Cl}$ did not work at all, as ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectroscopy indicated that no reaction had taken place.

An entirely different approach to synthesise the wanted branched amides (28a, 31b, $\mathbf{3 2 b}$ ) was attempted next, starting with the synthesis of Boc-protected amine 30. The
reaction proceeded without problems, but removal of the solvents from the product proved difficult. Next, the Boc-protected amido bisamine 31b was synthesised. The product was attempted purified by flash column chromatography twice, but contaminations were still visible in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum. Due to time limitations, priority was given to investigate whether or not the reaction path would yield 32b, and the contaminated product was used in the next step. The deprotection of $\mathbf{3 1 b}$ to yield $\mathbf{3 2 b}$ proceeded without complications, but HPLC analysis indicated that the product was only $75 \%$ pure after recrystallisation. This is most likely due to impure starting material, and alternative methods of purification of $\mathbf{3 1 b}$ should be considered.

### 4.2 Further Work

A synthetic path for synthesising tertiary amido bisamine compounds have been established, see Scheme 4.2. This enables series with this type of amido bisamine groups to be synthesised. Series with aryl groups with previously good results in regards to biological testing should be synthesised.


| $\mathrm{R}=$ |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{a}: 4$-pentyl- |
| $\mathbf{b}: 2,4,5$-triisopropyl- |
| c: 3,5 -di-t-Bu |
| d $: 2,4,6$-tri-Me |
| e : $4-t-\mathrm{Bu}$ |

Scheme 4.2: General reaction path for the synthesis of branched amido bisamine compounds.

Although a reaction path has been established, none of the work-up procedures yielded product with a satisfactory degree of purity. Work remains to be done both for the purification of the Boc-protected amido bisamine 31a-e and the bisamine salt 32a-e. In regards to the removal of the Boc-groups, several methods currently exists, and should be explored in an attempt to optimise the reaction. Two of the most common methods are illustrated in Scheme 4.3 . One methods utilises a strong acid like HCl (aq. $35 \%)^{52 \mathrm{~F}}, \sqrt{53}$ and another utilises a weaker acid like TFA. ${ }^{[756]}$


Scheme 4.3: Two common methods for removal of Boc-groups. ${ }^{[521}$, ,53775766

Work also remains on the synthesis of guanylated compounds, especially the bis-substituted guanidines. See Figure 4.1for three different types of amidoamines where complete series of guanylated compounds have yet to be synthesised.



| $\mathrm{R}=$ |
| :--- |
| $\mathbf{a}: 4$-pentyl- |
| $\mathbf{b}: 2,4,5$-triisopropyl- |
| $\mathbf{c}: 3,5$-di-t-Bu |
| $\mathbf{d}: 2,4,6$-tri-Me |
| $\mathbf{e}: 4-t-\mathrm{Bu}$ |



Figure 4.1: Three different types of amidoamines with either one or two guanidine groups.

The synthetic path for for guanidine $\mathbf{1}^{*}$ a-e have already been established, and this series if the most complete of the three. Among other things, guanidine $\mathbf{2 3 b}$ will need to be resynthesised, as sufficient purity was not accomplished. For bisguanidines 2*a-e and $3^{*}$ a-e, the synthetic paths have yet to be established. In this master project guanylating agent 21 was utilised, but there exists a multitude of guanylating reagents, 88.50 and different methods should be tested to determine the best path.

Another interesting approach is to synthesise substituted guanidines. This type of compounds has shown a high antibacterial activity against both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacterial strains, with MIC-values ranging between $1-8 \mu \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{ml} .^{[77}$ The
modification of the guanidine group by N -methylation, N -alkylation and N -acetylation has proved to be useful in fine-tuning the reactivity of the group to target specific receptors. ${ }^{78}$ The so-far promising results of these substituted guanidines make them a highly interesting subject, and attempting to synthesise substituted guanidines ( $\mathbf{1}^{* *} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{- e}$, $\mathbf{a}^{*}-\mathbf{d}^{*}, \mathbf{2}^{* *} \mathbf{a}-\mathbf{e}, \mathbf{a}^{*}-\mathbf{d}^{*}$ and $\mathbf{3}^{* *} \mathbf{a}-\mathbf{e}, \mathbf{a}^{*}-\mathbf{d}^{*}$, see Figure 4.2) and using them as as the cationic part of the already established structural motif of this research group, should make for interesting projects.


$\mathrm{R}=$
$\mathrm{a}:$ 4-pentyl-
b: 2,4,5-triisopropyl-
c: 3,5-di- $t$-Bu
d : $2,4,6$-tri-Me
e: $4-t-\mathrm{Bu}$
$\mathbf{R}^{\star}=$
$\mathbf{a}^{\star}: \mathrm{Me}-$
$\mathbf{b}^{\star}: \mathrm{Et}-$
$\mathbf{c}^{\star}: \mathrm{Ph}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}-$
$\mathbf{d}^{\star}: \mathrm{C}_{3} \mathrm{H}_{6}-\mathrm{CH}_{2}{ }^{-}$


Figure 4.2: New types of substituted guanidine compounds.

## 5 Spectroscopic Analysis and Characterisation

### 5.1 General Information

Previously synthesised compounds that have already been published were simply characterised by comparing the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra with the reported data. New compounds were characterised by using ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR analysis, in addition to IR and HRMS. The chemical shifts of the protons were assigned using 2D-NMR techniques. This include COSY, HSQC and HMBC. The COSY-spectra gives information of vicinial protons. The method will produce spectra with cross-peaks indicating which protons are adjacent to each other. The HSQC technique gives a spectrum where crosspeaks indicates which protons are attached to specific carbon atoms in a molecule. This can also be used to determine quaternary carbons, as these will have no protons attached to them. The HMBC technique gives a spectrum with cross-peaks for two$\left({ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{CH}}\right)$, three- $\left({ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{CH}}\right)$ and infrequently four-bond $\left({ }^{4} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{CH}}\right)$ couplings. This gives information about which carbon and protons are close to each other, but not connected. This is useful when determining the structure of a molecule, as one can determine which carbons and protons should be placed in the same vicinity. IR spectroscopy was used to confirm the presence of different functional groups by looking for for characteristic absorption bands. HRMS analysis was used to accurately determine and confirming the mass of the molecules. All the spectra can be found in Appendix AE AE

### 5.2 Elucidating Structures and Assigning Chemical Shifts

This section will give a detailed walk-through of the spectral elucidation of amido bisazide 27a. The other new compounds were all elucidated using the same techniques and methods, but their elucidation will not be presented in the same detail. A summary of all their spectroscopic data and subsequent assignment of shifts and positions can be found in Chapter 5.455 .10.


Figure 5.1: Amido-bisazide 27a with numbered positions.
First of the molecular formula was confirmed by HRMS analysis to be $\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{32} \mathrm{~N}_{7} \mathrm{O}^{+}([\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{H}])$. This is in accordance with the molecular structure of 27a. The report can be found in Appendix V.7. IR spectroscopy indicated that a carbonyl group ${ }^{65 \mathrm{a}}$ and a azide group ${ }^{79}$ is present in the molecule by displaying the appropriate signals (1641 $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ and $2091 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ respectably). The spectrum can be found in Appendix V. 6 .
First, all positions with protons will be assigned and then all the $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{q}}$ will be placed using the HMBC spectrum. Looking at the structure of 27a (Figure 5.1) position 1 seems to be the best starting point, as it is a unique position in the molecule (the only methyl group), and thus should be relatively easy to recognise. By looking at the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum (Appendix V.1), illustrated in Figure 5.2, the rightmost signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 0.87 \mathrm{ppm}$ $(\mathrm{t}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.0)$ seems like the best candidate. The low $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}$ shift and a J-value of 7.0 Hz is appropriate for a terminal methyl group. ${ }^{[65 \mathrm{~b}}$ The splitting pattern (a triplet) is consistent with a group having two vicinial protons. The HSQC-spectrum was then used to determine ${ }^{1} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C} \text { - }}$ coupling (Appendix V.4). An excerpt from the HSQC-spectrum of 27a can be found in Figure 5.2.


Figure 5.2: To the left: Excerpt from the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of 27a. To the right: Excerpt from the HSQC spectrum of $\mathbf{2 7 a}$.

As seen in Figure 5.2, the protons at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 0.87$ couple to the carbon at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 13.9$. This $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}$ value is consistent with a terminal methyl group carbon. ${ }^{655}$ k The positions in the remaining part of the alkyl chain were determined next. The HSQC spectrum was used to determine the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling, the COSY spectrum (Appendix V.3) was used to determine which protons couple with each other and the HMBC spectrum (Appendix V.5) was used for confirmation and when the information from the HSQC/COSY spectra did provided too little information. See Figure 5.3 for an illustration of the interpretation of the relevant area of the HSQC spectrum.


Figure 5.3: Excerpt from the HSQC spectrum of 27a.

As seen in Figure 5.3 the proton signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1.27-1.35(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H})$ couples to two different carbons. The cross-peaks are blue, indicating a $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$-type carbon. As the proton signal
have an integral of 4 H , it is safe to assume that this signal stems from two different $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$ - groups. The leftmost group in the signal couples to the carbon with a shift at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 21.9 \mathrm{ppm}$ and the rightmost group couples to the carbon with a shift of $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 30.9$ ppm. The other protons signals only couples with one carbon each. Next, the COSY spectrum was then used to determine which protons are vicinial to each other, and thus assign positions using the already determined position 1 as a starting point. See Figure 5.4 for a cut-out of the relevant area of the COSY spectrum.


Figure 5.4: An excerpt from the relevant area of the COSY spectrum of 27a showing vicinial protons at the alkyl chain.

Starting with the rightmost signal again, one can observe that these protons only couple to the signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1.27-2.35(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H})$. This signal stems from two $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$-groups, and looking at the spectra, this signal couples both to the signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 0.87(\mathrm{t}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.0$ Hz ) and at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1.59(\mathrm{p}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz})$. Upon closer inspection, one can see that the two cross-peaks in the spectrum are not directly above each other, indicating that the two $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$-groups couple to different protons. One of the groups couples to the signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 0.87$ (the leftmost cross peak), and the other group to the signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1.59$ (the rightmost cross peak), thus making it likely that these are the protons in position 2 and 3 in the molecule respectively.

Following this line of thinking, the protons giving rise to the signal at $1.59(\mathrm{p}, 2 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{J}=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) should be in position 4, as it couples with the protons deemed to be in position 3. It also couples with the signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2.59(\mathrm{t}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.6 \mathrm{~Hz})$. This signal has a splitting pattern indicating two vicinial protons (a triplet), and also a somewhat higher shift than the rest. Given this information it is likely that this signal belong to the protons in position 5 . Viewing the entire COSY spectrum reveals that these protons
also couple with protons in the aromatic region $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.25(\mathrm{dd}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{~J}=8.1 \mathrm{~Hz})$, further solidifying this claim. See Table 5.1 for a summary of the assigned shifts and positions on the alkyl side chain.

Table 5.1: Summary of the assigned positions, chemical shifts, multiplicity and coupling constants for the protons/carbons positioned on the alkyl-side chain of 27a.

| Position | $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}(\mathrm{ppm})$ | Multiplicity | $\mathrm{J}(\mathrm{Hz})$ | $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}(\mathrm{ppm})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.97 | t | 7.0 | 13.9 |
| 2 | $1.27-1.35$ | m | - | 22.0 |
| 3 | $1.27-1.35$ | m | - | 30.9 |
| 4 | 1.59 | quint. | 7.5 | 30.6 |
| 5 | 2.59 | t | 7.6 | 34.7 |

The positions of the indene scaffold and the other aromatic protons were assigned next. Looking at the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum, see Figure 5.5. the signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.74(\mathrm{p}, 1 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{J}=8.4 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) is the only non-aromatic signal which integrates to 1 H . There is only one such proton in the entire molecule, which is the proton in position 18. The splitting pattern (a quintet) also indicates that this proton has 4 vicinial protons, ${ }^{[65 d}$ which is in accordance with the structure of 27a.


Figure 5.5: Excerpt from the $3-4 \mathrm{ppm}$ region of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of $\mathbf{2 7 a}$.

The COSY spectrum, See Figure 5.6, reveals that this particular signal only couples with the signals at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.08-3.21(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H})$, which stems from 4 protons making it likely that these are the protons in position 16 and 17.



Figure 5.6: Excerpt from the 3-4 ppm region of the COSY spectrum of 27a.

If the proton signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.74$ is the one in position 18 , there should be ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling between this proton and the carbon in position 19 in the HMBC spectrum. See Figure 5.7 for an excerpt from both the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra and the HMBC spectra of 27a This is a carbonyl carbon, and should be easily identified in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum due to its characteristically high shift. ${ }^{[65 \mathrm{k}}$ The ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum only displays one such high peak, at $\delta_{C} 175.0 \mathrm{ppm}$. Now, looking at the HMBC spectrum in the relevant area, one can observe ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}} /{ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling between the carbonyl carbon and the protons at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.74$ and $3.08-3.21 \mathrm{ppm}$.


Figure 5.7: Left: Excerpt form the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectrum of 27a. Right: Excerpt from the HMBC spectrum of 27a.

For aliphathic coupling, ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ signals are stronger than ${ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ signals. ${ }^{80}$ This can be observed in Figure 5.7, as the cross peak for the would-be ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling between $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 175.5$ and the protons in position $18\left(\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.74\right)$ are stronger than the would-be ${ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling between $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 175.0$ and positions 16 and 17 ( $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.08-3.21$ ). The HSQC spectrum displays two green cross-peaks coupling with this signal ( $\delta_{C} 36.6$ and 36.2 ppm ), indicating that
it stems from two $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$-groups. Looking at the full COSY spectrum (Appendix V.3), one can observe coupling between these protons and two aromatic signals, namely the ones in position $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.4$ and 7.25 ppm . The only close enough aromatic positions are 12 and 13. To distinguish which $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$-group belong in which position, these positions needs to be assigned first.


Figure 5.8: Left: Excerpt from the aromatic region of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of 27a, Right: Structure of 27a in the relevant positions.

Looking at Figure 5.8 one can note that all the signals displays an apparent doublet splitting pattern indicating a neighbouring proton, except the signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.45$ (s, 1 $\mathrm{H})$, which is a singlet. This suggests that this aromatic proton has no vicinial protons. There is only one such proton in this molecule, the one in position 12. Using the HSQC spectrum, ${ }^{1} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling to the carbon at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 124.9 \mathrm{ppm}$ was observed.
The rightmost aromatic signal $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.25(\mathrm{dd}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, 8.3 \mathrm{~Hz})$ contains three protons which couples to only two carbon signals. As there are no aromatic $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$-carbons, this must mean that two of the carbons are identical, thus they have the same chemical environment. ${ }^{65}$ e


Figure 5.9: Left: Excerpt from the aromatic region of the COSY spectrum of 27a. Right: Excerpt from the 2.5-3.6 ppm region of the COSY spectrum of 27.

From the COSY spectrum, see Figure 5.9, one can observe that these protons couple to the signals at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.52,7.70,3.08-3.21$ and 2.59 ppm . As there is only one aromatic position where coupling to the protons at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 2.59$ is possible, and so this signal needs to stem from the protons at position 7 . The two 7 positions are also chemically equivalent, which makes it possible that these two positions share one carbon signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 128.8$ ppm . The last proton in this signal must then be the one coupling to the other signals.
One of these signals are the protons at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.08-3.21 \mathrm{ppm}$. These protons have previously been determined to be the protons in position 16 and 17. By observing that one of the $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$-groups couples with the signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.4 \mathrm{ppm}$ (position 12) in the COSY spectrum (Figure 5.9), it is fair to assume that one should be able to detect ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}} /{ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling between the $\mathrm{C}_{16}$ and the proton in position 12. From Figure 5.10 one can observe that this is indeed the case. Coupling between the $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 36.2 \mathrm{ppm}$ carbon and the protons at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.25 \mathrm{ppm}$ is also observed.


Figure 5.10: Excerpt from the 7.1-7.7 ppm region of the HMBC spectrum of 27a.

Thus it can be determined with relative certainty that the carbon at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 36.5 \mathrm{ppm}$ may be placed in position 16 and that the carbon at $\delta_{C} 36.2 \mathrm{ppm}$ then must be in position
17. As the last proton at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.25$ also couples with these protons, it must be in position 13. The signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.52(\mathrm{~d}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=8.2 \mathrm{~Hz}) \mathrm{ppm}$ couples with the protons at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.4 \mathrm{in}$ the COSY spectrum, and nothing else. This places them in either position 8 or 11 . As the signal integrates to 2 protons, but only displays one ${ }^{1} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling in the HSQC spectrum, the same arguments regrading chemical equivalency can be made for these protons as for the protons in position 7. This places the protons in position 8.
The last aromatic proton signal has a chemical shift of $\delta_{H} 7.4(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=8.2)$ and couples with the protons at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.25$ (13), but nothing else. As position 8 is already taken, this must mean that these protons belong in position 11. See Table 5.2 for a summary of the assigned aromatic and indene liker protons.

Table 5.2: Summary of the assigned positions, chemical shifts, multiplicity and coupling constants for the indene linker and other aromatic protons/ carbons of 27a.

| Position | $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}(\mathrm{ppm})$ | Multiplicity | $\mathrm{J}(\mathrm{Hz})$ | $\delta_{\mathrm{C}}(\mathrm{ppm})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | 7.25 | app. d | 8.1 | 128.8 |
| 8 | 7.52 | d | 8.2 | 126.4 |
| 11 | 7.4 | d | 8.2 | 122.2 |
| 12 | 7.45 | s | - | 124.9 |
| 13 | 7.25 | app. d | 7.3 | 124.4 |

The last remaining protons in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum without an assigned position is the protons at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.53,3.46,3.61$ and 3.68 ppm . See Figure 5.11, for excerpt from the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR and HSQC spectra.


Figure 5.11: Left: excerpt from the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of 27a, Right: excerpt from the HSQC spectrum of $\mathbf{2 7 a}$.

The only available positions with protons are positions 21-24. The four signals all integrate to 2 protons and couple with one carbon each ( $\delta_{C} 44.6,48.2,49.3,46.6$, re-
spectably). The COSY spectrum, see Figure 5.12, indicates that they couple with each other in groups of two $\left(\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.48 / 3.53\right.$ and $\left.\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.62 / 3.74\right)$ but nothing else.


Figure 5.12: An excerpt from the $3.5-3.8 \mathrm{ppm}$ region of the $\operatorname{COSY}$ spectrum of 27a showing coupling between the different proton signals.

As there is no proton in positions 20 or 26 , thus the COSY spectrum cannot help distinguish which protons are in which positions.


Figure 5.13: An excerpt from the 3-3.8 ppm region of the HMBC spectrum of 27a displaying the ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}} /$ and ${ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ couplings between the carbonyl carbon at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 174.9 \mathrm{ppm}$ and the protons with $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.53$ and 3.74.

In Figure 5.13, one can notice that, there is ${ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling between the carbonyl carbon and two of the signals, namely $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.53$ and 3.74. This suggests that these are the protons closest to the carbonyl carbon (position 21 and 22). From the COSY spectrum, see Figure 5.12 information on vicinial protons were gained, and so it can be determined that if the protons with a shift of $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.53$ are in position 21 and the protons at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}$
3.74 are in position 22 , the protons at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.48$ and $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.62$ are in position 23 and 24 respectably. However, it is impossible to tell with the currently available information, which protons are positioned at which "ethylene-arm". The $\delta_{H} 3.48 / 3.53$ pair might be in positions $21 / 23$, but they might also be in positions 22/24.

This will be a reoccurring theme in other synthesised molecules (22b, 23b, 31b and 32b) where there exists two different chains originating from the same place.

All the tertiary carbons were identified by the absence of cross-peaks in the HSQC spectrum, and placed through ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}} /{ }^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ couplings in the HMBC spectrum. One example is the carbons in position 14 and 15. They have no directly attached protons, and thus should have no cross-peaks in the HSQC spectrum. The carbon at position 14 should have ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling with the protons at positions 12 and 16 , while the carbon in position 15 should have ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling with the protons at in position 13 and 17. Looking at the HSQC and HMBC spectra, see Figure 5.14 and Figure 5.15, one can observe that the two ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR signals at 140.9 and 142.7 fits these criteria. None of them have cross-peaks connecting them to any protons in the HSQC spectrum, and in the HMBC spectrum $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 140.9$ couples with the protons at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 7.4$ and $3.08-3.21$, while $\delta_{C} 142.7$ couples with signals at 7.25 and $3.08-3.21 \mathrm{ppm}$. This places them in positions 14 and 15 respectably.


Figure 5.14: An excerpt from the HSQC spectrum of 27a showing that the two carbons with shifts $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 140.9$ and 142.7 ppm displays no ${ }^{1} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling with any protons.


Figure 5.15: An excerpt from the $2.5-4 \mathrm{ppm}$ and $6.8-8 \mathrm{ppm}$ region of the HMBC spectrum of 27a displaying the ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}} /$ and $^{3} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ couplings between the two carbons at $\delta_{\mathrm{C}} 142.6$ and 140.8 ppm an different proton signals.

The rest of the tertiary carbons were placed using similar arguments. This concludes the elucidation of $\mathbf{2 7 a}$ as an example, and the assignments are summarised in Table 5.7.

### 5.3 Special Cases

### 5.3.1 Hydrogen on Heteroatoms

Protons which are directly bonded to either oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur atoms differ from those bonded to carbon in that they are exchangeable and subjectable to hydrogen bonding. ${ }^{[655}$ This may affect their chemical shifts and the peaks appearance, and the change is dependant on temperature, concentration, solvent effects and rate of exchange. ${ }^{655}$

For protons directly bonded to nitrogen atoms, two factors are of major importance; the rate of exchange and the electric quadruple moment of the ${ }^{14} \mathrm{~N}$ nucleus. ${ }^{65 \mathrm{~g}}$ As the ${ }^{14} \mathrm{~N}$ nucleus have a spin quantum number of 1 , one would expect the proton attached to it and a vicinial proton to display a triplet pattern ${ }^{[65 d} \mathrm{g}, \mathrm{g}$. However, this might not always be the case, and the signals position and shape is as mentioned subject to change depending on i.e the rate of exchange. The rate of exchange may be rapid, intermediate or slow (relative to other signals), and these rates will have unique effects on the appearance of the spectra.

An example of slow to intermediate exchange rate is displayed by the guanidine group protons in 23b. They appear as a broad signal along the baseline beneath the signals of the aromatic protons. When integrating the entire area, the result is nine protons. After eliminating the five aromatic protons, one is left with the four protons from the guanidine group. See Figure 5.16 for a excerpt from the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of $\mathbf{2 3 b}$. The original spectrum can be found in Appendix R.1.


Figure 5.16: The H-N protons of the guanidine group in $\mathbf{2 3 b}$ appearing as a broad peak blending in the baseline.

Another example of relative exchange rates can be observed in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of 30 (Appendix AC.1), see Scheme 5.1 for an excerpt from the spectrum.


Scheme 5.1: Excerpt from the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of $\mathbf{3 0}$, showing two different splitting patterns for two $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$-groups with the same amount of neighbours (3).

In Scheme 5.1 one can observe that the two signal stemming from the two $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$-groups in positions 2 and 3 displays different splitting patterns in spite of having the same number of neighbours (3). This is due to the relative exchange rates of the $\mathrm{H}-\mathrm{N}$ protons, where rapid and intermediate exchange rate makes it so that no coupling between the these protons and any vicinial protons is observed. ${ }^{[655}$ The splitting pattern of any vicinial protons would appear as though the $\mathrm{H}-\mathrm{N}$ proton was not there at all, causing a decrease in the splitting pattern (i.e. a triplet instead if a quartet). This can be observed in Scheme 5.1, as the leftmost signal appear as an apparent quartet, while the rightmost signal is a clear triplet. Both H-N signals appears as singlets, see Figure 5.17, but vary in shape. The signal at $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.21 \mathrm{ppm}$ are the protons in position 3, and these are the protons which appear to be coupled, indicating that the amide protons have a slower rate of exchange than the amine proton, ${ }^{655}$ and thus they appear different.


Figure 5.17: An excerpt from the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum showing the The H-N protons of Bocprotected amine 30.

### 5.3.2 $i-\operatorname{Pr}$ groups in $22 \mathrm{~b}, 23 \mathrm{~b}, 31 \mathrm{~b}, 32 \mathrm{~b}$

The expected splitting pattern for the i-Pr protons in position 1, 3, 7 and 9 would be a dublett ( 1 vicinial proton), however, this is is not the case $\mathbf{2 2 b}, \mathbf{2 3 b}, \mathbf{3 1 b}$ and $\mathbf{3 2 b}$ with (Figure 5.18).


Figure 5.18: A: The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}}$ coupling between the protons in position $1 / 3$ and $7 / 9$ with the protons in position 2 and 8 respectively. B: Restricted rotation of the C15-C16 bond. C: Cis/Trans configuration of the amide bond in position 19-20.

This might be due to restricted rotation about the C15-C16 bond (Figure 5.18, B), which can give rise to rotamers, present in different ratios. Cis/trans- configuration of over the amide bond in position 19/20 or other amide bonds (Boc) present in the molecule might also contribute (Figure 5.18, C), as one can observe the splitting pattern of the methyl groups in the $i$-Pr groups change depending on what the carbonyl carbon is attached to. See Figure 5.19 for an comparison of the between the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra of 22b, 23b, 31b and 32b.


Figure 5.19: The different splitting patterns for the protons in position $1,3,7$ and 9 in 22b, 23b, 31b and 32b.

### 5.3.3 Solvent Peaks

As the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum gives a total overview of all the compounds present in a sample, the identification of potential impurities is important. Fulmer et al. ${ }^{[64]}$ wrote an article listing chemical shifts of impurities stemming from common laboratory solvents and gases in deuterated solvents. This list was used extensively during this master project to separate between actual by-products and solvent residues.

### 5.4 Structural elucidation of N -(2-((2-aminoethyl)amino)ethyl)-5-(4-pentylphenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxamide (18a)



HRMS analysis confirmed the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{35} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}$, see Appendix N.7. The IR spectrum displayed peaks characteristic for amine, amide and carbonyl groups ${ }^{655}$, and can be found in Appendix N.6. As described in Chapter 5.3.1, the protons in position 23 and 26 appear as a broad singlet ( $\mathrm{s}(\mathrm{br})$ ) which disappear in the base line of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum. The signal integrates to approx. 3 H , but shows no correlation in the COSY spectrum. This might be due to the rate of exchange of the $\mathrm{H}-\mathrm{N}$ protons, as described in Chapter 5.3.1 ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR , ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , COSY, HSQC, HMBC, IR spectra, as well as the HRMS report can be found in Appendix N

Table 5.3: Assignment of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}\left(600 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left._{6}\right)$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}\left(150 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left.\mathrm{d}_{6}\right)$ NMR shifts, multiplicity, integrals and coupling constants (Hz) for 18a.

| Position | $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{\mathbf{H}}[\mathbf{p p m}]$ | Multiplicity | Integral | $\mathbf{J}[\mathbf{H z}]$ | $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{\mathrm{C}}[\mathbf{p p m}]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.87 | t | 3 H | 7.0 | 13.9 |
| 2 | $1.29-1.35$ | m | 2 H | - | 21.9 |
| 3 | $1.29-1.35$ | m | 2 H | - | 30.9 |
| 4 | 1.59 | p | 2 H | 7.5 | 30.6 |
| 5 | $2.26-2.61$ | m | 2 H | - | 34.7 |
| 6 | - | - | - | - | 141.7 |
| 7 | 7.24 | app. d | 2 H | 8.2 | 128.7 |
| 8 | 7.51 | d | 2 H | 8.2 | 126.4 |
| 9 | - | - | - | - | 138.5 |
| 10 | - | - | - | - | 137.9 |
| 11 | 3.37 | d | 1 H | 7.8 | 124.8 |
| 12 | 7.43 | s | 1 H | - | 122.2 |
| 13 | 7.24 | $\mathrm{app} . \mathrm{d}$ | 1 H | 8.2 | 124.4 |
| 14 | - | - | - | - | 141.2 |
| 15 | - | - | - | - | 143.0 |
| 16 | $3.05-3.09$ | m | 2 H | - | 36.4 |
| 17 | $3.05-3.09$ | m | 2 H | - | 36.1 |
| 18 | $3.18-3.24$ | m | 1 | - | 44.1 |
| 19 | - | - | - | - | 174.0 |
| 20 | 7.91 | t | 1 H | 5.5 | - |
| 21 | $3.14-3.18$ | m | 2 H | - | 40.1 |
| 22 | $2.56-2.61$ | m | 2 H | - | $41.5 / 48.6$ |
| 23 | $1.62-1.96$ | $\mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{br})$ | 1 H | - | - |
| 24 | $2.56-2.61$ | m | 2 H | - | $41.5 / 48.6$ |
| 25 | $2.48-2.51$ | m | 2 H | - | 52.2 |
| 26 | $1.62-1.96$ | $\mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{br})$ | 2 H | - | - |

### 5.5 Structural elucidation of 2-((2-(5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxamido) ethyl)amino) - ethan-1-aminium chloride ((20a))



HRMS analysis confirmed the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{36} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}$, see Appendix P.7. The IR spectrum displayed peaks characteristic for a primary amine salt and a carbonyl group ${ }^{655}$, and can be found in Appendix P.6. As described in Chapter 5.3.1, the protons in position 23 and 26 appears as a broad signal which disappears in the baseline in the aromatic region of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of HCl -salt of 20a. The signal integrates to approx. 4 H , and overlaps with the amide proton signal. Despite this, it is possible to determine that these protons show no ${ }^{1} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{H}-\mathrm{H}}$ correlations in the COSY spectrum. This might be due to the rate of exchange of the $\mathrm{H}-\mathrm{N}$ protons, as described in Chapter 5.3.1. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR , ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , COSY, HSQC, HMBC and IR spectra, as well as HRMS report and HPLC chromatogram can be found in Appendix $P$

Table 5.4: Assignment of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}\left(600 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left._{6}\right)$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}\left(150 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left.\mathrm{d}_{6}\right)$ NMR shifts, multiplicity, integrals and coupling constants (Hz) for 20a.

| Position | $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{\mathbf{H}}[\mathbf{p p m}]$ | Multiplicity | Integral | J [Hz] | $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{\mathrm{C}}[\mathbf{p p m}]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.87 | app.t | 3 H | 6.8 | 13.9 |
| 2 | $1.24-1.64$ | m | 2 H | - | 21.9 |
| 3 | $1.24-1.64$ | m | 2 H | - | 30.9 |
| 4 | $1.54-1.64$ | m | 2 H | - | 30.6 |
| 5 | 2.59 | t | 2 H | 7.4 | 34.7 |
| 6 | - | - | - | - | 141.2 |
| 7 | 7.24 | app. d | 2 H | 7.5 | 128.8 |
| 8 | 7.51 | d | 2 H | 7.8 | 126.4 |
| 9 | - | - | - | - | 138.6 |
| 10 | - | - | - | - | 137.9 |
| 11 | 7.38 | d | 1 H | 7.5, |  |
|  |  |  |  | 124.8 |  |
| 12 | 7.44 | s | 1 H | - | 122.2 |
| 13 | 7.24 | app. d | 1 H | 7.5 | 124.5 |
| 14 | - | - | - | - | 141.0 |
| 15 | - | - | - | - | 142.8 |
| 16 | $3.01-3.29$ | m | 2 H | - | 36.2 |
| 17 | $3.01-3.29$ | m | 2 H | - | 35.9 |
| 18 | $3.01-3.29$ | m | 1 H | - | 44.2 |
| 19 | - | - | - | - | 174.8 |
| 20 | 8.3 | app. | 1 H | 4.3 | - |
| 21 | $3.38-3.47$ | m | 2 H | - | 35.3 |
| 22 | $3.01-3.29$ | m | 2 H | - | 46.4 |
| 23 | $7.7-9.87$ | br | $1 / 2 \mathrm{H}$ | - | - |
| 24 | $3.01-3.29$ | m | 2 H | - | $35.4 / 44.1$ |
| 25 | $3.01-3.29$ | m | 2 H | - | $35.4 / 44.1$ |
| 26 | $7.7-9.87$ | br | $3 / 2 \mathrm{H}$ | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 5.6 Structural elucidation of Bis-Boc(amino( (2-(5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxamido) ethyl)amino))guanidine (22b)



HRMS analysis confirmed the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{38} \mathrm{H}_{56} \mathrm{~N}_{4} \mathrm{O}_{5}$, see Appendix Q.8. The IR spectrum displayed peaks characteristic for amides and two carbonyl groups ${ }^{[65 \mathrm{f}}$, and can be found in Appendix Q.7. Some difficulties were observed when elucidating the structure of 22b. Some of the challenge was addressed in Chapter 5.3.2, however, there were also other challenges. Firstly, the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{~J}_{\mathrm{H}-\mathrm{H}}$ correlations on the $i$-Pr groups were challenging to determine accurately. In addition to the challenges portrayed in Chapter 5.3.2) Positions 1, 3, 7 and 9 differ from positions 4 and 6, but the correlation peaks were to wide to attach specific carbons to specific protons. By running a selective HSQC experiment, with the F1 range set to $22-26 \mathrm{ppm}$, it should be possible to assign different carbons to the different proton signals. The same problems occurred when determining positions 10 and 14 . The cross peak in the HMBC is so broad that is covers both carbon signals, making it very challenging to determine which carbon is positioned where. The same goes for the protons and carbons in positions 33 and 37. As with the two indistinguishable ethylene arms in amido-bisamine 27a, it is difficult to determine which protons/carbons are in position 32/36 and positions 33/37. It is only possible to determine the $t$-Bu group pairs ( $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1.38 / \delta_{\mathrm{C}} 78.6$ and $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 1.46 / \delta_{\mathrm{C}} 83.3$ ) but not if they're in position $32 / 33$ or position $36 / 37$. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR , ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , COSY, HSQC, HMBC and IR spectra, as well as the HRMS report can be found in Appendix Q.

Table 5.5: Assignment of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}\left(600 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left.\mathrm{d}_{6}\right)$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}\left(150 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left.\mathrm{d}_{6}\right)$ NMR shifts, multiplicity, integrals and coupling constants (Hz) for 22b.

| Position | $\delta_{\mathbf{H}}[\mathbf{p p m}]$ | Multiplicity | Integral | J [Hz] | $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{\mathrm{C}}[\mathbf{p p m}]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $0.99-1.03$ | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 2 | $2.47-2.51 /$ | m | 1 H | - | 29.6 |
|  | $2.51-2.57$ |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | $0.99-1.03$ | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 4 | 1.22 | d | 3 H | 6.9 | 24.0 |
| 5 | 2.88 | sept. | 1 H | 6.9 | 33.6 |
| 6 | 1.22 | d | 3 H | 6.9 | 24.0 |
| 7 | $0.99-1.03$ | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 8 | $2.47-2.51 /$ | m | 1 H | - | 29.6 |
|  | $2.51-2.57$ |  |  |  |  |
| 9 | $0.99-1.03$ | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 10 | - | - | - | - | $145.9 / 146.0$ |
| 11 | $7.023 / 7.027$ | app. s | 1 H | - | 120.0 |
| 12 | - | - | - | - | 147.2 |
| 13 | $7.023 / 7.027$ | app. s | 1 H | - | 120.0 |
| 14 | - | - | - | - | $145.9 / 146.0$ |
| 15 | - | - | - | - | 137.0 |
| 16 | - | - | - | - | 138.3 |
| 17 | 6.86 | d | 1 H | 7.5 | 127.5 |
| 18 | 6.91 | s | 1 H | - | 124.8 |
| 19 | 7.19 | d | 1 H | 7.6 | 123.7 |
| 20 | - | - | - | - | 140.3 |
| 21 | - | - | - | - | 141.9 |
| 22 | $3.06-3.11$ | m | 2 H | - | 36.4 |
| 23 | $3.06-3.11$ | m | 2 H | - | 36.0 |
| 24 | $3.19-3.29$ | m | 1 H | - | 44.2 |
| 25 | - | - | - | - | 174.4 |
| 24 | 8.1 | t | 1 H | 5.5 | - |
| 27 | $3.19-3.29$ | m | 2 H | - | 38.1 |
| 28 | $3.39-3.43$ | m | 2 H | - | 40.1 |
| 29 | 8.41 | t | 1 H | 5.8 | - |
| 30 | - | - | - | - | 163.1 |
| 31 | - | - | - | - | 155.7 |
| 32 | - | - | - | - | $78.1 / 82.8$ |
| 33 | $1.38 / 1.46$ | s | 9 H | - | $27.9 / 27.6$ |
| 34 | 11.49 | s | 1 H | - | - |
| 35 | - | - | - | - | 151.9 |
| 36 | - | - | - | - | $78.1 / 82.8$ |
| 37 | $1.38 / 1.46$ | s | 9 | - | $27.9 / 27.6$ |
|  |  |  |  | -1 |  |

### 5.7 Structural elucidation of amino((2-(5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro- 1 H -indene-2-carboxamido)ethyl) amino)methaniminium chloride (23b)



23b
HRMS analysis confirmed the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{28} \mathrm{H}_{41} \mathrm{~N}_{4} \mathrm{O}$, see Appendix R.8. The IR spectrum displayed peaks characteristic for amide, aminesalts, imine and carbonyl group, ${ }^{[65 / 79 \mathrm{~F}}$ and can be found in Appendix R.7.

The same difficulties regarding positions $1,3,7,9,10$ and 14 mentioned in Chapters 5.3 .2 and 5.5 were encountered with this compound. The solutions is also the same. As mentioned in Chapter 5.3.1, the guanidine protons were observed as a broad peak appearing near the baseline in the aromatic region. They are reported in Table 5.6 as $\delta_{\mathrm{H}}$ 6.84-7.68 (br, 4 H$) .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR , ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , COSY, HSQC, HMBC and IR spectra, as well as HRMS report and HPLC chromatogram can be found in Appendix $\mathbb{R}$.

Table 5.6: Assignment of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}\left(600 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left.\mathrm{d}_{6}\right)$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}\left(150 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left.\mathrm{d}_{6}\right)$ NMR shifts, multiplicity, integrals and coupling constants (Hz) for 23b.

| Position | $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{\mathbf{H}}[\mathbf{p p m}]$ | Multiplicity | Integral | $\mathrm{J}[\mathbf{H z}]$ | $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{\mathbf{C}}[\mathbf{p p m}]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $0.99-1.03$ | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 2 | $2.47-2.56$ | m | 1 H | - | 29.7 |
| 3 | $0.99-1.03$ | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 4 | 1.22 | d | 3 H | 6.9 | 24.0 |
| 5 | 2.88 | app. sept. | 1 H | 8.3 | 33.6 |
| 6 | 1.22 | d | 3 H | 6.9 | 24.0 |
| 7 | $0.99-1.03$ | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 8 | $2.47-2.56$ | m | 1 H | - | 29.7 |
| 9 | $0.99-1.03$ | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 10 | - | - | - | - | $145.9 / 146.0$ |
| 11 | 7.02 | s | 1 H | - | 120.0 |
| 12 | - | - | - | - | 147.2 |
| 13 | 7.02 | s | 1 H | - | 120.0 |
| 14 | - | - | - | - | $145.9 / 146.0$ |
| 15 | - | - | - | - | 137.0 |
| 16 | - | - | - | - | 138.3 |
| 17 | 6.87 | d | 1 H | 7.6 | 127.5 |
| 18 | 6.94 | s | 1 H | - | 124.9 |
| 19 | 7.22 | d | 1 H | 7.6 | 123.7 |
| 20 | - | - | - | - | 140.3 |
| 21 | - | - | - | - | 141.8 |
| 22 | $3.09-3.14$ | m | 2 H | - | 36.3 |
| 23 | $3.09-3.14$ | m | 2 H | - | 36.1 |
| 24 | $3.23-3.31$ | m | 1 H | - | 43.9 |
| 25 | - | - | - | - | 174.9 |
| 26 | 8.25 | s | 1 H | - | - |
| 27 | $3.23-3.31$ | m | 2 H | - | 38.1 |
| 28 | $3.23-3.31$ | m | 2 H | - | 40.4 |
| 29 | 7.71 | s | 1 H | - | - |
| 30 | - | - | - | - | 157.2 |
| 31 | $6.84-7.68$ | br | 2 H | - | - |
| 32 | $6.84-7.68$ | br | 2 H | - | - |

### 5.8 N,N-bis(2-azidoethyl)-5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxamide (27a)



HRMS analysis confirmed the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{32} \mathrm{~N}_{7} \mathrm{O}$, see Appendix V.7). The IR spectrum displayed peaks characteristic for azide and carbonyl groups ${ }^{65 / 79)}$, and can be found in Appendix V.6.

As mentioned in Chapter 5.2 it was challenging to determine which $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$-pairs are positioned on which ethylene arm. The $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.48 / 3.53$ pair might be in positions 21/23, with $\delta_{\mathrm{H}} 3.74 / 3.62$ in position $22 / 24$, or vice versa. With the current available information, this cannot be determined with any confidence. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR, ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR, COSY, HSQC, HMBC and IR spectra, as well as HRMS report and HPLC chromatogram can be found in Appendix $V$.

Table 5.7: Assignment of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}\left(600 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left._{6}\right)$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}\left(150 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left.\mathrm{d}_{6}\right)$ NMR shifts, multiplicity, integrals and coupling constants (Hz) for 27a.

| Position | $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{\mathbf{H}}[\mathbf{p p m}]$ | Multiplicity Integral |  | $\mathbf{J}$ <br> $[\mathbf{H z}]$ | $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{\mathbf{C}}[\mathbf{p p m}]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.87 | t | 3 H | 7.1 | 13.9 |
| 2 | $1.27-1.35$ | m | 2 H | - | 22.0 |
| 3 | $1.27-1.35$ | m | 2 H | - | 30.9 |
| 4 | 1.59 | p | 2 H | 7.5 | 30.6 |
| 5 | 2.59 | t | 2 H | 7.6 | 34.7 |
| 6 | - | - | - | - | 141.2 |
| 7 | 7.25 | d | 2 H | 8.1 | 128.8 |
| 8 | 7.52 | app. d | 2 H | 8.2 | 126.4 |
| 9 | - | - | - | - | 138.6 |
| 10 | - | - | - | - | 137.9 |
| 11 | 7.4 | app. d | 1 H | 8.2 | 122.2 |
| 12 | 7.45 | s | 1 H | - | 124.9 |
| 13 | 7.25 | d | 1 H | 7.3 | 124.4 |
| 14 | - | - | - | - | 140.9 |
| 15 | - | - | - | - | 142.6 |
| 16 | $3.08-3.21$ | m | 2 H | - | 36.6 |
| 17 | $3.08-3.21$ | m | 2 H | - | 36.3 |
| 18 | 3.74 | p | 1 H | 8.38 | 40.2 |
| 19 |  | - | - | - | 175.0 |
| 20 | - | - | - | - | Nitrogen |
| 21 | $3.53 / 3.74$ | m | 2 H | - | $44.6 / 46.6$ |
| 22 | $3.53 / 3.74$ | m | 2 H | - | $44.6 / 46.6$ |
| 23 | $3.48 / 3.62$ | m | 2 H | - | $48.2 / 49.3$ |
| 24 | $3.48 / 3.62$ | m | 2 H | - | $48.2 / 49.3$ |
| 25 | - | - | - | - | Nitrogen |
| 26 | - | - | - | - | Nitrogen |

### 5.9 Structural elucidation of di-tert-butyl (((5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene- 2-carbonyl) azanediyl)bis(ethane-2,1-diyl)) dicarbamate (31b)



HRMS analysis confirmed the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{39} \mathrm{H}_{59} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{5}$, see Appendix AD.8). The IR spectrum displayed peaks characteristic for amide, esters and carbonyl groups ${ }^{655}$, and can be found in Appendix AD.7.

The same previously mentioned problems regarding positions $1,3,7,9,10$ and 14 also apply with this compound. In addition the positions $26-31$ and $26^{\prime}-31^{\prime}$ share the same conditions as mentioned in Chapter 5.2, where all the groups of proton/carbon can be determined, but not if they belong in the $26-31$ positions or the $26^{\prime}-31^{\prime}$ positions. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR , ${ }^{13}$ C NMR , COSY, HSQC, HMBC and IR spectra, as well as HRMS report can be found in Appendix AD.

Table 5.8: Assignment of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}\left(600 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left._{6}\right)$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}\left(150 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left.\mathrm{d}_{6}\right)$ NMR shifts, multiplicity, integrals and coupling constants (Hz) for 31b.

| Position | $\delta_{\text {H }}$ [ppm] | Multiplicity | Integral | J [Hz] | $\delta_{C}$ [ppm] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.99-1.03 | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 2 | 2.45-2.62 | m | 1 H | - | 29.6/29.7 |
| 3 | 0.99-1.03 | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 4 | 1.22-1.24 | d | 3 H | 6.9 | 24.0 |
| 5 | 3.03-3.2 | app. sept | 1 H | 10.3 | 33.6 |
| 6 | 1.22-1.24 | d | 3 H | 6.9 | 24.0 |
| 7 | 0.99-1.03 | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 8 | 2.45-2.62 | m | 1 H | - | 29.6/29.7 |
| 9 | 0.99-1.03 | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 10 | - | - | - | - | 145.9/146.0 |
| 11 | 7.03 | S | 1 H | - | 119.9/120.0 |
| 12 | - | - | - | - | 147.2 |
| 13 | 7.03 | S | 1 H | 5.9 | 119.9/120.0 |
| 14 | - | - | - | - | 145.9/146.0 |
| 15 | - | - | - | - | 137.0 |
| 16 | - | - | - | - | 138.3 |
| 17 | 6.87-6.9 | m | 1 H | - | 127.5 |
| 18 | 6.92 | s | 1 H | - | 124.8 |
| 19 | 7.18-7.23 | m | 1 H | - | 123.6 |
| 20 | - | - | - | - | 140.1 |
| 21 | - | - | - | - | 141.8 |
| 22 | 3.03-3.2 | m | 2 H | - | 36.7 |
| 23 | 3.03-3.2 | m | 2 H | - | 36.6 |
| 24 | $\begin{gathered} 3.59-3.69 \\ \mathrm{~m} \end{gathered}$ | 1 H | - | 40.1 |  |
| 25 | - | - | - | - | 174.5 |
| 26 | $\begin{gathered} 3.29-3.33 / \\ 3.36-3.5 \end{gathered}$ | m | 2 H | - | 45.5/47.3 |
| $26^{\prime}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.29-3.33 / \\ 3.36-3.5 \end{gathered}$ | m | 2 H | - | 45.5/47.3 |
| 27 | 3.03-3.2 | m | 2 H | - | 37.9/38.7 |
| $27^{\prime}$ | 3.03-3.2 | m | 2 H | - | 37.9/38.7 |
| 28 | 6.83/7.0 | t | 1 H | 5.4/5.9 | - |
| $28^{\prime}$ | 6.83/7.0 | t | 1 H | 5.4/5.9 | - |
| 29 | - | - | - | - | 155.6 |
| $29^{\prime}$ | - | - | - | - | 155.6 |
| 30 | - | - | - | - | 77.6/77.8 |
| $30^{\prime}$ | - | - | - | - | 77.6/77.8 |
| 31 | 1.33/1.37 | S | 9 H | - | 28.1/28.2 |
| $31^{\prime}$ | 1.33/1.37 | s | 9 H | - | 28.1/28.2 |

### 5.10 Structural elucidation of 2,2'-((5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro- $\mathbf{1 H}$-indene-2-carbonyl)- azanediyl)bis(ethan-1-aminium chloride) (32b)



HRMS analysis confirmed the molecular formula $\mathrm{C}_{29} \mathrm{H}_{44} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}$, see Appendix AE.8. The IR spectrum displayed peaks characteristic for amide, amine salts and carbonyl groups ${ }^{655^{f}}$, and can be found in Appendix AE. 7 .

The same previously mentioned problems regarding positions $1,3,7,9,10$ and 14 also apply with this compound. In addition the positions $26-28$ and $26^{\prime}-28^{\prime}$ share the same conditions as mentioned in Chapter 5.2 , where all the groups of proton/carbon can be determined, but not if they belong in the $26-28$ positions or the $26^{\prime}-28^{\prime}$ positions. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR , ${ }^{13}$ C NMR , COSY, HSQC, HMBC and IR spectra, as well as HRMS report and HPLC chromatogram can be found in Appendix AE

Table 5.9: Assignment of ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}\left(600 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left._{6}\right)$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}\left(150 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO- $\left.\mathrm{d}_{6}\right)$ NMR shifts, multiplicity, integrals and coupling constants ( Hz ) for 32b.

| Position | $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{\mathbf{H}}[\mathbf{p p m}]$ | Multiplicity | Integral | J [Hz] | $\boldsymbol{\delta}_{\mathrm{C}}[\mathrm{ppm}]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $0.99-1.03$ | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 2 | $2.45-59$ | m | 1 H | - | 29.7 |
| 3 | $0.99-1.03$ | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 4 | 1.22 | d | 3 H | 6.9 | 24.0 |
| 5 | 2.88 | app. sept | 1 H | 6.9 | 33.6 |
| 6 | 1.22 | d | 3 H | 6.9 | 24.0 |
| 7 | $0.99-1.03$ | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 8 | $2.45-2.59$ | m | 1 H | - | 29.7 |
| 9 | $0.99-1.03$ | m | 3 H | - | 23.9 |
| 10 | - | - | - | - | $145.9 / 146.0$ |
| 11 | 7.03 | s | 1 H | - | $119.9 / 120.0$ |
| 12 | - | - | - | - | 147.3 |
| 13 | 7.03 | s | 1 H | - | $119.9 / 120.0$ |
| 14 | - | - | - | - | $145.9 / 146.0$ |
| 15 | - | - | - | - | 136.9 |
| 16 | - | - | - | - | 138.4 |
| 17 | 6.89 | d | 1 H | 7.5 | 127.6 |
| 18 | 6.96 | s | 1 H | - | 124.9 |
| 19 | $7.21-7.28$ | m | 1 H | - | 123.7 |
| 20 | - | - | - | - | 140.0 |
| 21 | - | - | - | - | 141.6 |
| 22 | $3.17-3.24$ | m | 2 H | - | 36.6 |
| 23 | $3.17-3.24$ | m | 2 H | - | 36.4 |
| 24 | $3.71-3.81$ | m | 1 H | - | 40.2 |
| 25 | - | - | - | - | 175.8 |
| 26 | $3.53-3.63 /$ | 2 H | m | - | $43.4 / 44.9$ |
| $26^{\prime}$ | $3.71-3.81$ |  |  |  |  |
| 27 | $3.53-3.63 /$ | 2 H | m | - | $43.4 / 44.9$ |
| 27 | $2.97 / 3.81$ |  |  |  |  |
| $27^{\prime}$ | $2.97 / 3.06$ | $\mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{br})$ | $\mathrm{s}(\mathrm{br})$ | 2 H | - |
| 28 | $8.04 / 8.25$ | s | $2 / 3 \mathrm{H}$ | - | $37.2 / 37.4$ |
| $28^{\prime}$ | $8.04 / 8.25$ | s | $2 / 3 \mathrm{H}$ | - | $37.2 / 37.4$ |

## 6 Experimental

### 6.1 General information

All chemicals used were bought from Sigma-Aldrich and VWR Chemicals, and were used without further purification. The exception was Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15$, which was washed thoroughly with MeOH before use. Air and/or moisture sensitive reactions were performed under nitrogen atmosphere, with dried reagents and solvents. DCM used in sensitive reactions were purified in and collected from a MBraun-SPS-800 membrane filtration system. Anhydrous DCE was purchased from Sigma Aldrich and used as is. A Vacuum Atmosphere Company (VAC) HE-493 glove box was used for handling the air and moisture sensitive catalyst $\mathrm{Cp}^{*} \mathrm{RuCl}(\mathrm{cod})$. Degassing of solvents with helium were performed for 20-30 minutes when necessary.

TLC-analysis were performed on Merck silica gel $60 \mathrm{~F}_{254}$ plates, using a Vilber Lourmat CN-6 UV instrument, with UV set to 312 nm for detection. To further visualise the results, chemical oxidation with phosphomolybdenic acid solution ( 12 g phosphomolybdenic acid in $250 \mathrm{~mL} \mathrm{EtOH}(96 \%)$ ) was also used. Column chromatography was performed with Silica gel ( $60 \AA$ pore size, 200-400 mesh particle size) purchased from VWR Chemicals.

Purity assessment was performed with a Agilent Technologies Infinity 1260 HPLC binary LC system with an autosampler and a Zorbax Eclipse XDB-C18 5 $\mu$ ( $150 \times 4.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) column. Detection was performed with a diode array detector ( 214 nm ) and recorded chromatograms were processed in Aglient ChemStation LC software program.

Melting points were determined with a Gallenkamp FUSE F1A melting point apparatus. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR, ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR as well as 2D experiments were performed on either a 400 MHz Bruker Avance III HD NMR spectrometer from Nanaobay electronics with a smartprobe 5 mm probehead (1H, 15N, 31P, 13C, 19F, 11B) or a 600 MHz Ultrashielded Bruker Avance III HD NMR spectrometer with a CryoProbe $5 \mathrm{~mm}\left({ }^{1} \mathrm{H},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C},{ }^{13} \mathrm{~N}\right)$ with Z gradients. The spectra generated were analysed with TopSpin 4.0.6 software. The chemical shifts ( $\delta$ ) are given in ppm and the integrals as number of protons (H) per signal. When $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ was used as a solvent with TMS, both the TMS-shifts for both protons and carbons were set to 0.00 . When DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ was used, the shifts were calibrated according to the shifts presented in Fulmer et all ${ }^{64}$ ( ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR: 2.50, ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR: 39.52). The signal patterns are givens as $s$ (singlet), d (doublet), t (triplet), q (quartet), quint (quintet), sept (septett), m (multiplet), br (broad). The coupling constant, J, is reported in Hz .

The IR-spectra were recorded on a Bruker ALPHA ECO-ATR instrument and processed in OPUS v. 25 software program. The spectra were interpreted using IR absorption tables. The signals are indicated as s (strong), m (medium), w (weak), br (broad), sh (sharp).

Accurate mass determination in positive and negative mode was performed on a "Synapt G2-S" Q-TOF instrument from Water TM. Samples were ionized by the use of ASAP
probe (APCI) or ESI probe. No chromatographic separation was used previous to the mass analysis. Calculated exact mass and spectra processing was done by Waters TM Software Masslynx V4.1 SCN871.

### 6.2 Preparation of monoalkyne reagent 5

Monoalkyne 5 was synthesised following the procedure described by Cresswell et al 34 and Zhang et al. ${ }^{811}$ Iodo-aryl 2 was prepared once in a large scale ( 15 g ), while TMSintermediate 4 and monoalkyne 5 were prepared twice on a smaller scale. Experimental procedure, work-up, characterisation and yields are described under each experiment. See Scheme 6.1 for the reaction path.


Scheme 6.1: Synthesis of the monoalkynereagent 5. Original articles are by Cresswell et al. ${ }^{34}$ (synthesis of 2) and Zhang et al. ${ }^{81}$ (synthesis of 4 and 5).

### 6.2.1 Synthesis of 2-iodo-1,3,5-triisopropylbenzene (2)



2
SelectFluor ${ }^{\circledR}$ ( $13.3 \mathrm{~g}, 0.75$ eq.) was added to a mixture of $1(12.1 \mathrm{ml}, 50 \mathrm{mmol}, 1 \mathrm{eq}$.$) , \mathrm{I}_{2}$ ( $9.54,0.75$ eq.) in $\mathrm{MeCN}(500 \mathrm{ml})$. The mixture was heated to $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and stirred for 4 h . Excess solvent was removed in vacuo, and the crude product was titurated with $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ ( $3 \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{3}(100 \mathrm{ml}$, sat., aq.) was added to the filtrate, and the layers were separated. The aqueous phase was then extracted with $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}(2 \times 50 \mathrm{ml})$, and the combined organic phases were dried with anhydrous $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified with a silica plug (1:19 EtOAc/n-pentane), which afforded 2 as a golden liquid. The spectrum was in accordance with the literature, ${ }^{[34}$ and can be found in Appendix A Yield: $93 \%(15.3 \mathrm{~g}, 46 \mathrm{mmol})$. Spectroscopic data for 2: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ): $\delta 1.23$ (dd, $18 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, 6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1$ ), 2.86 (sept., $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}$ $=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2), 3.39$ (sept., $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3$ ), $6.94(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-4)$.

### 6.2.2 Synthesis of trimethyl((2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)ethynyl)silane (4)



Table 6.1: Experimental data for the preparation of compound 4.

| Entry | $\mathbf{2}(\mathrm{g})$ | $\mathrm{Pd}\left(\mathrm{PPh}_{3}\right)_{4}(\mathrm{~g})$ | $\mathrm{CuI}(\mathrm{g})$ | $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}(\mathrm{~g})$ | $\mathbf{3}$ <br> $(\mathrm{ml})$ | Yield <br> $(\%)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 4.07 | 0.73 | 0.09 | 0.12 | 2.5 | $29^{*}$ |
| 2 | 4.00 | 0.70 | 0.08 | 0.12 | 2.52 | 91 |

* Yield calculated from the ${ }^{1}$ H NMR spectra (Appendix B.2)

The $\mathrm{NEt}_{3}(80 \mathrm{ml})$ and $3(2.52 \mathrm{ml}, 0.02 \mathrm{~mol})$ was mixed and degassed with He-gas for approx. 30 min . The catalyst $\left(\mathrm{Pd}\left(\mathrm{PPh}_{3}\right)_{4}\right)(0.70 \mathrm{~g}, 0.6 \mathrm{mmol}), \mathrm{PPh}_{3}(0.12 \mathrm{~g}, 0.48 \mathrm{mmol})$, $\mathrm{CuI}(0.08 \mathrm{~g}, 4.2 \mathrm{mmol})$, and $2(4.00 \mathrm{~g}, 0.01 \mathrm{~mol})$ was weighed out and placed under $\mathrm{N}_{2}$-atmosphere. After the degassing, the TEA and 3 mix was and added to the reaction mix by a cannula and the rx-mixture was heated to $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The reaction was monitored with TLC-analysis and stopped after 14.5 h . The excess solvents were removed in vacuo, and the crude was filtered through a thin pad of Celite ${ }^{\circledR}$ using EtOAc as solvent. The crude was then purified by flash colum chromatography (DCM/n-pentane (2:1)), yielding 4 as a dark yellow oil. The resulting ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra was matched to the literature data ${ }^{[8]}$ and can be found in Appendix B. Yield: $91 \%$ ( $3.3 \mathrm{~g}, 11 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). Spectroscopic data for 4 : ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right): ~ \delta 0.24(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-5), 1.24$ (dd, 18 $\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{~J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1$ ), 2.94 (sept., $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2$ ), 3.57 (sept., $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9$ $\mathrm{Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3$ ), 7.02 (s, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-4$ ).

### 6.2.3 Synthesis of 2-ethynyl-1,3,5-triisopropylbenzene (5)



5

Table 6.2: Experimental data for the preparation of compound 5.

| Entry | $\mathbf{4}(\mathrm{g})$ | $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}(\mathrm{~g})$ | Time <br> $(\mathrm{h})$ | Yield (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | 1.66 | 1.8 | 1 | $40^{*}$ |
| 2 | 2.97 | $2.3+0.55$ | $1+1$ | 70 |
| ${ }^{*}$ Yield calculated from the ${ }^{1} H$ NMR spectrum (Appendix D.1) |  |  |  |  |

Compound 4 was mixed with $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}(2.3 \mathrm{~g}, 16.6 \mathrm{mmol})$ and dissolved in $\mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{DCM}$ ( $100 \mathrm{ml}, 4: 1$ ) and stirred for 1 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was then diluted with DCM ( 100 ml ) and washed with $\mathrm{NH}_{4} \mathrm{Cl}$ (aq., sat.) ( $200 \mathrm{ml} \times 3$ ) and water ( 100 ml ), dried over $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ and concentrated in vacuo. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR of the resulting pale yellow oil indicated imcomplete reaction $(5: 4=80: 20)$. The product mixture was then added to $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}(0.55 \mathrm{~g}, 3.97 \mathrm{mmol})$ and dissolved in $\mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{DCM}(50 \mathrm{ml}, 4: 1)$ and stirred for 1 h at room temperature. The work-up followed the same procedure as earlier, with the same amounts of solvents. The resulting product presented as a pale yellow oil. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra indicated full conversion and was matched to the literature. ${ }^{[81]}$ The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum can be found in Appendix C Yield: $65 \%(1.56$ $\mathrm{g}, 6.9 \mathrm{mmol})$. Spectroscopic data for $5:{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right): ~ \delta 1.26$ (dd, $18 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}$ $=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{~J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1$ ), 2.88 (sept., $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2$ ), 3.4 (s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-5$ ) 3.53 (sept., $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3), 6.9(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-4)$

### 6.3 Synthesis of the terminal diyne (8)

The synthesis of the desired product 8 was performed once as described by D. Lindberg ${ }^{13]}$ and Mandal et al. ${ }^{59}$ Experimental procedure, work-up, characterisation and yields are described under each experiment. See Scheme 6.2 for the reaction equation.



Scheme 6.2: The reaction conditions for the synthesis of 8 .

### 6.3.1 Synthesis of diethyl 2,2-di(prop-2-yn-1-yl)malonate (8)



8

The diester 6 ( $7.51 \mathrm{~mL}, 49.4 \mathrm{mmol}, 1$ eq.) was added dropwise over the course of 1 h to a stirred cooled suspension of $\mathrm{NaH}(3.54 \mathrm{~g}, 0.15 \mathrm{~mol}, 3$ eq.) in dry THF $(120 \mathrm{~mL})$. Heat development and gas evolution were observed. The solution was stirred vigorously at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 2 h . White precipitate was observed after 1 h . Cooled $7(80 \%$ in toluene, $14.8 \mathrm{~mL}, 0.17 \mathrm{~mol}, 3.3 \mathrm{eq}$.$) was added dropwise, and the now pale yellow reaction$ mixture was allowed to reach room temperature. The reaction was left stirring at r.t for 20 h , when TLC-analysis ( $10 \%$ EtOAc in n-pentane) indicated that all the starting material had reacted. The reaction mixture was now a pale beige color. The reaction was stopped by adding $\mathrm{NH}_{4} \mathrm{Cl}(\mathrm{aq} .$, sat., 200 mL$)$ and water $(100 \mathrm{~mL})$ to the reaction mixture. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (20 mL x 4), the combined organic phases were dried over $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$, and the solvent removed in vacuo. The bright orange crude product was distilled using vacuum distillation (b.p.: $1.6 \mathrm{mbar} / 108-110$ ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ). This gave 8 as clear liquid, which crystallised to a hard transparent solid upon cooling to r.t. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR data and melting point was matched to the literature. ${ }^{13}$ The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum can be found in Appendix E.1. Yield: $69 \%(8.03 \mathrm{~g}, 34 \mathrm{mmol})$. Melting point: $45-46^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Spectroscopic data for $8:{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right): \delta 1.26(\mathrm{t}$, $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1), 2.02(\mathrm{t}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=2.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-4), 2.99(\mathrm{~d}, 4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=2.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3), 4.23(\mathrm{q}$, $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2)$.

## $6.4 \quad[2+2+2]$ Cycloaddition

The diesters 10a and 10b were synthesised as described by the literature. ${ }^{[38] 39}$ See 2.2 .3 for the reaction mechanism. Experimental procedure, work-up, characterisation and yields are described under each experiment. See Scheme 6.3 for the reaction equation.



10b

Scheme 6.3: Reaction equation for the synthesis of the diesters $10 a$ and $10 b$.

### 6.4.1 Synthesis of diethyl 5-(4-pentylphenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-indene-2,2-dicarboxylate (10a)



Table 6.3: Summary of the amounts of each chemical used in each experiment.

| Entry | $\mathbf{8}(\mathrm{g})$ | Catalyst (g) | $\mathbf{9}(\mathrm{ml})$ | Dry DCE $(\mathrm{mL})$ | Time $(\mathrm{h})$ | 10a $(\%)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1.92 | 0.157 | 2.4 | $15+25$ | 65 | 53 |
| 2 | 1.53 | 0.125 | 1.89 | $15+25$ | 71 | 69 |

$\mathrm{Cp} * \mathrm{RuCl}(\operatorname{cod})(0.13 \mathrm{~g}, 0.33 \mathrm{mmol})$ was weighed out in a glovebox to a 100 mL round bottom flask equipped with a septum. The catalyst was then placed under nitrogen atmosphere and dissolved in dry, degassed (He gas, 20 min ) DCE ( 15 mL ). The monoalkyne 9 ( $1.90 \mathrm{~mL}, 9.76 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was then added using a dry syringe. The diyne 8 $(1.53 \mathrm{~g}, 6.5 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in dry, degassed (He gas, 20 min ) DCE ( 25 mL ) and added dropwise to the reaction mixture over the course of 40 min . The reaction was then left stirring for 71 h at room temperature. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and
the crude product was purified with flash column chromatography. Excess 9 was removed using pure pentane as mobile phase, and then the polarity was increased with $\mathrm{EtOAc}(5 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{n}$-pentane). All fractions containing the product were collected and the solvent removed in vacuo. This gave 10a as a dark brown oil that crystallises to a dark brown solid in the refrigerator. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum was matched to the literature, ${ }^{13}$ and can be found in Appendix F. Yield: $69 \%$. Spectroscopic data for 10a: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ): $\delta 0.9(\mathrm{t}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1), 1.27(\mathrm{t}, 6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-13), 1.34$ (m, 4 H, H-2, H-3), 1.61-1.69 (m, 2 H, H-4), 2.63 (t, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=15.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-5$ ), 3.63 (d, $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=$ $7.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-11), 4.22$ ( $\mathrm{q}, 4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.1, \mathrm{H}-12$ ), $7.21-7.24$ (m, 3 H, H-6, H-10), 7.37 ( $\mathrm{s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9$ ), 7.39 (s, 1H, H-8), 7.46 (d, 2 H, J= 8.1, H-7).

### 6.4.2 Synthesis of diethyl 5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-indene-2,2dicarboxylate (10b)



Table 6.4: Summary of the amounts of each chemical used in each experiment.

| Entry | $\mathbf{8}(\mathrm{g})$ | Catalyst $(\mathrm{g})$ | $\mathbf{5}(\mathrm{g})$ | Dry DCE $(\mathrm{mL})$ | Time $(\mathrm{h})$ | $\mathbf{1 0 b}(\%)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.5 | 0.05 | 0.73 | $15+10$ | 70 | 46 |
| 2 | 0.87 | 0.09 | 1.3 | $30+20$ | 64 | 48 |

$\mathrm{Cp} * \mathrm{RuCl}(\operatorname{cod})(0.09 \mathrm{~g}, 0.23 \mathrm{mmol})$ was weighed out in a glovebox to a 100 mL round bottom flask equipped with a septum. The catalyst was then placed under nitrogen atmosphere. Monoalkyne $5(1.3 \mathrm{~g}, 5.5 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in dry DCE ( 20 ml ) and degassed $(\mathrm{He}, 20 \mathrm{~min})$. The degassed monoalkyne was then added to the catalyst using a dry syringe. The diyne $8(0.87 \mathrm{~g}, 3.7 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in dry DCE ( 30 mL ) and added dropwise to the reaction mixture over the course of 10 min . The reaction was then left stirring for 64 h at room temperature. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the crude product was purified with flash column chromatography (1:19 EtOAc/ npentane). All fractions containing the product were collected and the solvent removed in vacuo. This gave $\mathbf{1 0 b}$ as an off-white solid. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum was matched to the literature, ${ }^{14}$ and can be found in Appendix G. Yield: $48 \%$ ( $0.813 \mathrm{~g}, 1.8 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). Spectroscopic data for 10b: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ): $\delta 1.04-1.07(\mathrm{~m}, 12 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-1)$, 1.24-1.30 (m, $12 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2, \mathrm{H}-12$ ), 2.58 (sept., $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-4$ ), 2.92 (sept., $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9$ Hz, H-3), 3.62 (s, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9$ ), 3.65 ( $\mathrm{s}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-10$ ), 4.23 ( $\mathrm{q}, 4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-11$ ), 6.95 (app. d, 2 H, H-6, H-7), 7.03 (s, 2 H, H-5), 7.18 (d, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-8$ )

### 6.5 Hydrolysis and decarboxylation

The hydrolysis and subsequent decarboxylation of the diesters 10a-b to obtain the monoacids 11a-b was performed as described by Flynn and Beight. ${ }^{60}$ See Chapter 2.2.4 for the reaction mechanism. Experimental procedure, work-up, characterisation and yields are described under each experiment. See Scheme 6.4 for the reaction equation.


Scheme 6.4: Reaction equation for the hydrolysis and decarboxylation of the diesters 10a-b to acids 11a-b.

### 6.5.1 Synthesis of 5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxylic acid (11a)



Table 6.5: Experimental data for the hydrolysis and decarboxylation of diester 10a.

| Entry | 10a (g) | LiOH <br> (aq., 1 M, mL) | HCl <br> (aq., $6 \mathrm{M}, \mathrm{mL})$ | Reaction time (h) <br> (Stirring at r.t + <br> reflux) | $\mathbf{1 1 a}(\%)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1.50 | 11 | 70 | $24+3$ | 83 |
| 2 | 1.78 | 13.1 | 100 | $22+3$ | 51 |

The compound 10a ( $1.5 \mathrm{~g}, 3.7 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in EtOH ( 70 mL ). A solution of 1M LiOH (aq.) ( $11 \mathrm{~mL}, 3 \mathrm{eq}$ ) was added to the reaction mixture, and the reaction was left stirring for 24.5 h . The reaction mixture was then heated to reflux at $95^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and stirred vigorously at this temperature for 3 h . The solution was cooled to room temperature, and $\mathrm{EtOAc}(100 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added. The organic phase was washed with HCl (aq., $6 \mathrm{M}, 70$ mL ), and dried over $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the diacid 11a* was decarboxylated with reduced pressure distillation (b.p.: $4.2 \times 10^{-2} \mathrm{mbar} / 180-250$ ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ). The diacid $\mathbf{1 1} \mathbf{b}^{*}$ was never isolated and decarboxylated without any purification or spectroscopic analysis. This gave 11a as a white solid. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum and melting point was matched to the literature, ${ }^{13}$ and the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum can be
found in Appendix H. Yield: $83 \%(0.94 \mathrm{~g}, 3.05 \mathrm{mmol})$. Melting point: $121.2-122^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum were compared to the literature ${ }^{13}$ and the spectra can be found in appendix Spectroscopic data for 11a: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d}_{6}\right): ~ \delta 0.86(\mathrm{t}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=$ 6.9 Hz, H-1), 1.24-1.37 (m, 4 H, H-2, H-3), 1.55-1.62 (m, 2 H, H-4), 2.59 (t, 2 H, J=15.52 Hz, H-5), 3.10-3.22 (m, 4 H, H-11), 3.26-3.32 (m, 1 H, H-13), 7.24-7.28 (m, 3 H, H-6, H10), 7.39 (d, 1 H, J = $7.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-8$ ), 7.46 (s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9$ ), 7.51 (d, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=9.2, \mathrm{H}-7$ ), 12.3 ( $\mathrm{s}, 1$ $\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-13$ ).

### 6.6 Synthesis of 5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2carboxylic acid (11b)



11b

Table 6.6: Experimental data for the hydrolysis and decarboxylation of diester $\mathbf{1 0 b}$.

| Entry | 10b (g) | LiOH <br> (aq., $1 \mathrm{M}, \mathrm{mL})$ | HCl <br> (aq., $6 \mathrm{M}, \mathrm{mL})$ | Reaction time $(\mathrm{h})$ <br> (Stirring at $\mathrm{r} . \mathrm{t}+$ <br> reflux) | Yield <br> $(\%)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.47 | 3.03 | 50 | $20+3$ | 70 |
| 2 | 0.813 | 5.3 | 100 | $18+3$ | 76 |

The compound $\mathbf{1 0 b}$ ( $0.813 \mathrm{~g}, 1.75 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in a mixture of $\mathrm{EtOH} / \mathrm{THF}$ $(15+20 \mathrm{ml})$. A solution of 1 M LiOH (aq.) $(3.03 \mathrm{~mL}, 3 \mathrm{eq})$ was added to the reaction mixture, and the reaction was left stirring for 18 h . The reaction mixture was then heated to reflux at $95^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and stirred vigorously at this temperature for 3 h . The solution was cooled to room temperature, and EtOAc ( 100 mL ) was added. The organic phase was washed with HCl (aq., $6 \mathrm{M}, 70 \mathrm{~mL}$ ), and dried over $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the diacid 11b* was decarboxylated with reduced pressure distillation (b.p.: $4.2 \times 10^{-2} \mathrm{mbar} / 180-250^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ). The diacid $11 \mathrm{~b}^{*}$ was never isolated and decarboxylated without any purification or spectroscopic analysis. This gave 11b as a white solid. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum was matched to the literature, ${ }^{[14}$ and the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum can be found in Appendix Yield: $76 \%$ ( $0.485 \mathrm{~g}, 1.33 \mathrm{mmol})$. Melting point: $170.0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Spectroscopic data for 11b: ${ }^{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $600 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ): $\delta 0.99-1.03(\mathrm{~m}, 12$ H, H-1), 1.22 (d, 6 H, J = 6.9 Hz, H-2), 2. 48-2.55 (m, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-4$ ), 2.88 (sept, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9$ Hz, H-3), 3.11-3.23 (m, 4 H, H-9, H-10), 3.34 (app. pent, 1 H, H-11), 6.88 (d, 1 H, J = 7.6 Hz, H-8), 6.96 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.02 (s, 2 H, H-5), 7.23 (d, 1 H, J = 7.6 Hz, H-6)

### 6.7 Esterification

Compounds 12a-b were synthesised from 11a-b for further functionalization. The reactions were performed as described by Petrini et al. ${ }^{[47]}$ Reaction mechanism can be found in Chapter 2.2.4 and reaction equation is presented in Scheme 6.5. Yields, characterisation data and work-up procedure for the products are presented under each experiment.


Scheme 6.5: Synthesis of esters 12a and 12b.

### 6.7.1 Synthesis of methyl 5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxylate (12a)



12a
The Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15(13.2 \mathrm{~g})$ was washed with MeOH , and stored in MeOH until use. 11a ( $0.94 \mathrm{mg}, 3.05 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in $\mathrm{MeOH}(70 \mathrm{ml})$ and the Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15$ was added. The reaction was left with continuous stirring at room temperature for 70 h . The reaction mixture was then filtrated, before the solvent was removed in vacuo. The crude product was then dissolved in EtOAc, and purified with a sililca plug (EtOAc) to get rid off Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15$ residue. Lastly, the EtOAc was removed in vacuo. This gave 12a as a transparent oil that crystallises in the refrigerator. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum was matched to the literature ${ }^{[13}$ and can be found in Appendix J. Yield: $>99 \%(0.98 \mathrm{~g}, 3.03$ $\mathrm{mmol})$. Spectroscopic data for 12a: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ): $\delta 0.9(\mathrm{t}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=8.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$, H-1), 1.32-1.36 (m, 4 H, H-2, H-3), 1.60-1.68 (m, 2 H, H-4), 2.63 (t, 2 H, J = $15.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-5$ ), 3.20-3.43 (m, 5 H, H-11, H-12), 3.73 ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-13$ ), 7.21-7.26 (m, 3 H, H-6, H-10), 7.38 (d, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-8), 7.41(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9), 7.47(\mathrm{~d}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=8.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7)$.


12b

Table 6.7: Experimental data for the esterification of 11b.

| Entry | $\mathbf{1 1 b}(\mathrm{g})$ | Amberlyst $^{\circledR} \mathbf{1 5}(\mathrm{g})$ | Time (h) | Yield (\%) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.11 | 4 | 69 | $>90$ |
| 1 | 0.15 | 4 | 70 | 97 |

The Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15(4 \mathrm{~g})$ was washed with MeOH , and stored in MeOH until use. 11b ( $0.15 \mathrm{~g}, 0.4 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in $\mathrm{MeOH}(6 \mathrm{ml})$ and the Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15$ was added. The reaction was left with continuous stirring at room temperature for 70 h . The reaction mixture was then filtrated, before the solvent was removed in vacuo. The crude product was then dissolved in EtOAc, and purified with a sililca plug (EtOAc) to get rid off Amberlyst ${ }^{\circledR} 15$ residue. Lastly, the EtOAc was removed in vacuo. This gave $\mathbf{1 2 b}$ as white solid. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum was matched to the literature ${ }^{14]}$ and can be found in Appendix K. Yield: $67 \%(0.15 \mathrm{~g}, 0.38 \mathrm{mmol})$. Spectroscopic data for 12b: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right): ~ \delta 1.05-1.08(\mathrm{~m}, 12 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-1), 1.30(\mathrm{~d}, 6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}$, H-2), 2. 53-2.67 (m, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-4$ ), 2.93 (appt. sept, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3$ ), 3.20-3.35 (m, 4 H , H-9, H-10), 3.37-3.47 (m, 1 H, H-11), 3.75 ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-12$ ), 6.95 (d, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-8$ ), 6.98 (s, 1 H, H-7), 7.03 (s, 2 H, H-5), 7.20 (d, 1 H, J = 7.5 Hz, H-6)

### 6.8 Further functionalisation of the esters $12 b$ and $12 b$

Further functionalization of the esters 12a-b was executed by synthesising the amidoamines 14a, 16b and 18a. The reactions were performed as described in the literature ${ }^{61}$ and the reaction equations are presented below in Scheme 6.6. Yields, characterisation data and work-up procedure for the products are presented under each experiment.



16b


Scheme 6.6: The different amidations reactions and their corresponding products.

### 6.8.1 Synthesis of $N$-(2-(bis(2-aminoethyl)amino)ethyl)-5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxamide (14a)



The compound 12a ( $0.1 \mathrm{~g}, 0.32 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in 13 ( $7.2 \mathrm{~mL}, 0.048 \mathrm{~mol}, 150 \mathrm{eq}$ ). The reaction was then stirred at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 23 h . The reaction was monitored with TLCanalysis (EtOAc), and stopped when all the starting material was gone. Excess 13 was removed using kugelrohr distillation ( 0.03 mbar, $105-110^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ). This gave $\mathbf{1 4 a}$ as a golden oil. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum was matched to the literature ${ }^{15]}$ and can be found in Appendix L. Yield: $97 \%(0.16 \mathrm{~g}, 0.31 \mathrm{mmol})$. Spectroscopic data for 14a: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 $\mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ): $\delta 0.86$ (t, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1$ ), 1.24-1.34 (m, $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2, \mathrm{H}-3$ ), 1.55-1.62 (m, 2 H, H-4), 2.36-2.60 (m, 14 H, H-5, H-15, H-16, H-17, H-18), 3.04-3.26 (m, br, 9 H, H-11, H-12, H14, H18), 7.24 (d, 3 H, J = 8.1 Hz H-6, H-10), 7.38 (d, 1 H, J = 7.7 Hz, H-9), 7.43 (s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-8), 7.51(\mathrm{~d}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=8.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7), 7.9-8.1(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-13)$

### 6.8.2 Synthesis of $N$-(2-aminoethyl)-5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro- $\mathbf{1 H}$-indene-2-carboxamide (16b)



The ester 12b ( $0.22 \mathrm{~g}, 0.6 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in 15 ( $5.0 \mathrm{ml}, 0.06 \mathrm{~mol}, 100 \mathrm{eq}$.$) and$ left stirring at $90{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 74 h . Excess 15 was removed in vacuo. The crude was then dissolved in EtOAc ( 70 ml ) and washed with water ( $50 \mathrm{ml} \times 2$ ). The organic phase was dried with $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ and concentrated in vacuo. This afforded 16b as an off-white solid. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum and melting point were matched with the literature, ${ }^{14}$ and can be found in Appendix M. Mp: 162-164 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Yield: $78 \%(0.19 \mathrm{~g}, 0.46 \mathrm{mmol})$. The Spectroscopic data for 16b: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(600 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right): ~ \delta 1.05-1.08(\mathrm{~m}, 12 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-1), 1.30$ (d, $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2$ ), 1.78 ( s (br), $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-15$ ), 2.57-2.65 (m, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-4$ ), 2.87 (t, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=$ $6.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-13$ ), 2.92 (appt. sept, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-3$ ), $3.17-3.32$ (m, $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-9, \mathrm{H}-10, \mathrm{H}-14$ ), 3.63-3.38 (q, 1 H, J = $5.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-11$ ), 6.94 (d, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-8$ ), 6.98 ( $\mathrm{s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-7$ ), 7.03 (s, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-5), 7.19$ (d, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-6), 7.91$ (t, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-12$ )

### 6.8.3 Synthesis of $N$-(2-((2-aminoethyl)amino)ethyl)-5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro1 H -indene-2-carboxamide (18a)



The ester 12a ( $0.1 \mathrm{~g}, 0.31 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in 17 ( $6 \mathrm{ml}, 0.05 \mathrm{~mol}, 161 \mathrm{eq}$.$) and$ heated to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ under $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ atmosphere. The reaction was followed by TLC (EtOAc) and stopped after 69 h . The amine 17 was removed by Kugelrohr distillation ( $50-70{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, 0.03 mbar ), followed by co-evaporation with $i-\mathrm{PrOH}(5 \mathrm{ml})$. This yielded 18 a as an offwhite wax. Yield: $92 \%(0.11 \mathrm{~g}, 0.03 \mathrm{mmol})$. Spectroscopic data for $18 \mathrm{a}:{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 $\mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ): $\delta 0.87$ ( $\mathrm{t}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.0 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1$ ), 1.26-1.35 (m, $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2, \mathrm{H}-3$ ), 1.56-1.61 ( $\mathrm{m}, 2$ H, H-4), 1.61-1.96 ( s (br), 3 H, H-23, H-26), 2.48-2.51 (m, 2 H, H-25), 2.56-2.61 (m, 6 H, H-5, H-22, H-24), 3.05-3.09 (m, 4 H, H-16, H-17), 3.14-3.18 (m, 2 H, H-21 ), 3.18-3.24 (m, 1H, H-18), 7.4 (d, 3 H, J = $8.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-7, \mathrm{H}-13$ ), 7.37 (d, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-11$ ), 7.43 (s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-12), 7.51(\mathrm{~d}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=8.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-8), 7.9-8.1(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=5.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-13) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 150 MHz, DMSO-d ${ }_{6}$ ): $\delta 13.9$ (C-1), 21.9 (C-2), 30.9 (C-3), 30.6 (C-4), 34.7 (C-5), 36.1 (C-17),

### 6.9 Synthesis of the HCl-salts 19b and 20a

The HCl -salts of the amidoamine compounds $\mathbf{1 6 b}$ and $\mathbf{1 8} \mathbf{a}$ were synthesised for antimicrobial testing. The reactions were performed as described by Bakka et al. ${ }^{23]}$ with small deviations. The reaction equation is presented in Scheme 6.7. Yields, characterisation data and work-up procedure for the products are given under for each experiment.



Scheme 6.7: Synthesis of the HCl -salts 19 b and 20a.

### 6.9.1 Synthesis of $N$ - (2-aminoethyl)-5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphelyl)-2,3-dihydro-1Hindene-2-carboxamide hydrochloride (19b)



19a
The amine 16b ( $0.023 \mathrm{~g}, 0.56 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in $i-\mathrm{PrOH}(3 \mathrm{ml})$ and $\mathrm{HCl}(0.1 \mathrm{ml}$, $37 \%$, aq.) was added. The reaction was stirred for 1 minute at room temperature, and
then the solvent were removed in vacuo. The crude product was dissolved in MeOH $(0.3 \mathrm{ml})$ and $2 \mathrm{ml} \mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ was added dropwise. The solution was left in the freezer for 5 days. The resulting crystals were filtered of and washed with $\mathrm{MeCN}\left(0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 15 \mathrm{ml}\right)$. This yielded 19b as a white solid. $\mathrm{T}_{\text {Decomp. }} 198.2^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{Mp}: 260{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Yield: $72 \%(0.018$ $\mathrm{g}, 0.04 \mathrm{mmol})$. Spectroscopic data for 19b: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(600 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO-d $\left.{ }_{6}\right): ~ \delta 0.99-1.03$ (m, $12 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-1$ ), 1.22 (d, $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-2), 2.50-2.56$ (m, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-4$ ), 2.86-2.9 (m, 3 H, H-3, H-14), 3.11-3.15 (m, 4 H, H-16, H-17), 3.25-3.28 (m, 1 H, J = H-11), 3.34 (q, 2 H, J 6.0 Hz, H-13), 6.88 (d, 1 H, J = $7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-6$ ), 6.95 (s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-7$ ), 7.02 (s, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-5$ ), 7.22 (d, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-8), 7.91(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-15), 8.24(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=5.1 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-12)$. HPLC $\left(\mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O} 80: 20,+0.1 \% \mathrm{TFA}, 1 \mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}, \lambda=214 \mathrm{~nm}\right): \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=6.88 \mathrm{~min}, 96 \%$ pure. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum and the HPLC chromatogram can be found in Appendix O

### 6.9.2 Synthesis of $N$-(2-((2-aminoethyl)amino)ethyl-5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihyrdo1 H -indene-2-carboxamide hydrochloride) (20a)



The amine 18a ( $0.049 \mathrm{~g}, 0.13 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in $i-\mathrm{PrOH}(4.5 \mathrm{ml})$ and $\mathrm{HCl}(\mathrm{aq} ., 37 \%$, 0.2 ) was added. The reaction was stirred for 1 minute at room temperature, and then the solvent were removed in vacuo. The crude product was recrystallised in EtOH, filtered off and washed with ice cold $\mathrm{MeCN}(5 \mathrm{ml})$ and $i-\mathrm{PrOH}(5 \mathrm{ml})$. This yielded 20a as an off-white hard wax. Yield: $81 \%$ ( $0.035 \mathrm{~g}, 0.1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). Spectroscopic data for 20a: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz, DMSO-d $_{6}$ ): $\delta 0.86$ (app. $\mathrm{t}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-1$ ), 1.24-1.37 (m, 4 H, H-2, H-3), 1.56-1.64 (m, 2 H, H-4), 2.59 (t, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-5$ ), 3.06-3.28 (m, 11 H , H-16, H-17, H-18, H-22, H-24, H-25 ), 3.38-3.47 (app. q., 2 H, J = 5.8 Hz, H-21), 7.2-7.29 (m, 3 H, H-7, H-13), 7.39 (d, 1 H, J = $7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-11$ ), 7.44 (s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-12$ ), 7.51 (d, 2 H, J $=7.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-8), 8.3$ (app. t, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=4.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-20$ ), 7.7-9.87 (br, $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-23, \mathrm{H} 26$ ). ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $150 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}_{6}$ ): $\delta 13.9$ (C-1), 21.9 (C-2), 30.6 (C-4), 30.9 (C-3), 34.7 (C-5), 35.4 (C-21, C-24, C-25), 35.9 (C-17), 36.2 (C-16), 44.1 (C-24/ C-25), 44.2 (C-18), 46.4 (C22), 122.2 (C-12), 124.5 (C-13), 124.8 (C-11), 126.4 (C-8), 128.8 (C-7), 137.9 (C-10), 138.6 (C-9), 141.0 (C-14), 141.2 (C-6), 142.8 (C-15), 174.8 (C-19). IR (neat, $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3306 (m), 2991(br), 2925 (br), 2872 (br), 2852 (br), 2735 (br), 2701 (m), 2561 (w), 2460 (w), 2430 (w), 2387 (w), 1651 (s), 1611 (w), 1530 (s), 1487 (w), 1471 (m), 1446 (w), 1398 (w), 1379 (w), 1365 (w), 1347 (w), 1303 (w), 1273 ( w), 1256 (m), 1236 (m), 1185 (w), 1122 (w), 1086 (w), 1069 (w), 1041 (w), 995 (m), 950 (m), 940 (w), 885 (w), 846 (w), 801 (s), 766 (w), 712 (w), 678 (s), 608 (w), 592 (w), 535 (w), 522 (w), 512 (w), 459 (w), 420 (w). HRMS (TOF ASAP +): $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ calculated for $\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{36} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}[\mathrm{M}-\mathrm{Cl}]^{+}: 394.2858$; found: 394.2854. HPLC $\left(\mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 70: 30+0.1 \% \mathrm{TFA}, 1 \mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}, \lambda=214 \mathrm{~nm}\right): \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=10.6 \mathrm{~min},>99 \%$ pure. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR , ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , COSY, HSQC, HMBC and IR spectra, as well as MS report and HPLC chromatogram can be found in Appendix $P$.

### 6.10 Further functionalization of $16 b$ to its guanylated version (23b)

The amine 16b was further functionalisated by reacting with a guanylating agent. The reaction was performed as described by the literature. ${ }^{62}$ The reaction equation is illustrated in Scheme 6.8, and yields, characterisation and spectroscopy is presented below.


Scheme 6.8: Guanylation of 16b.
6.10.1 Synthesis of bis-Boc(amino((2-(5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carboxamido) ethyl)amino))guanidine 22b


To a stirred solution of the guanylating reagent 21 ( $0.07 \mathrm{~g}, 0.23 \mathrm{mmol}, 1 \mathrm{eq}$.$) in \mathrm{MeCN}$ $(2 \mathrm{ml})$ at room temperature, a solution of the amine 16 b ( $0.11 \mathrm{~g}, 0.26 \mathrm{mmol}, 1.1 \mathrm{eq}$.) dissolved in $\mathrm{MeCN}(7 \mathrm{ml})$ was added. The reaction was stirred at r.t, and followed with TLC-analysis (EtOAc). After 47 h the reaction was stopped, and the solvent removed in vacuo. The crude was then purified by flash column chromatography (silica, $40 \%$ EtOAc in n-pentane). This yielded 22b as an transparent glass, with some more crystalline areas. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR analysis indicated that EtOAc was still present in the sample (Appendix Q.1). Yield ${ }_{\text {Calculated }}: 86 \%(0.129 \mathrm{~g}, 0.19 \mathrm{mmol}) . \mathrm{mp}: 97.7^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Spectroscopic data for 22b: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz, DMSO-d ${ }_{6}$ ): $80.99-1.03$ (m, $12 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-1, \mathrm{H}-3, \mathrm{H}-7, \mathrm{H}-9$ ), 1.22 (d, 6H, J = $6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-4, \mathrm{H}-6), 1.38$ (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-34 / \mathrm{H}-37$ ), 1.46 (s, $3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-34 / \mathrm{H}-37$ ), 2.47-2.57 (m, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2, \mathrm{H}-8$ ), 2.88 (sept., $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-5$ ), 3.06-3.11 (m, $2 \mathrm{H}, 4 \mathrm{H}$, H-22, H-23 ), 3.19-3.29 (m, 3 H, H-24, H-27), 3.39-3.43 (m, 2 H, H-28), 6.86 (d, 1 H, J = 7.5 Hz, H-17), 6.91 (s, 1 H, H-18), 7.023 (app. s, 1 H, H-11 ), 7.027 (app. s, 1 H, H-13), 7.19 (d, 1 H, J = $7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-19$ ), $8.1(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=5.5, \mathrm{H}-24), 8.41(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=5.8 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-29), 11.49(\mathrm{~s}$, $1 \mathrm{H}, 34) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 150 MHz, DMSO-d 6 ): $\delta 23.9$ (C-1, C-3, C-7, C-9), 24.0 (C-4, C-6),27.6 (C-33/ C-37), 27.9 (C-33/ C-37), 29.7 (C-2, C-8), 33.6 (C-5), 36.0 (C-23), 36.4 (C-22), 38.1 (C-27), 40.1 (C-28), 44.2 (C-24), 78.1 (C-32/C-36), 82.8 (C-32/C-36), 120.0 (C-11, C-13), 123.7 (C-19), 124.8 (C-18), 127.5 (C-17), 137.0 (C-15), 138.3 (C-16), 140.3 (C-20), 141.9 (C21), 145.9 (C-10/C-14), 146.0 (C-10/C-14), 147.2 (C-12), 151.9 (C-35), 155.7 (C-31), 163.1
(C-30), 174.4 (C-25). IR (neat, $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3315 (w), 3065 (w), 2959 (w), 2928 (w), 2868 (w), 1773 (w), 1722 ( w ), $1640(\mathrm{~m}), 1613$ (m), 1567 ( w$), 1465(\mathrm{w}), 1412(\mathrm{~m}), 1392(\mathrm{w}), 1330(\mathrm{~m})$, $1300(\mathrm{~m}), 1277(\mathrm{~m}), 1248(\mathrm{~m}), 1228(\mathrm{~m}), 1154(\mathrm{~m}), 1132(\mathrm{~s}), 1049(\mathrm{~s}), 940(\mathrm{w}), 909(\mathrm{w}), 876$ (m), 827 (w), 810 (m), 767 (m), 724 (w), 696 (w), 648 (w), 586 (m), 559 (m), 538 (w), 511 (w), 464 (w), 434 (m), 422 (m). HRMS (TOF ASAP +): m/z calculated for $\mathrm{C}_{38} \mathrm{H}_{56} \mathrm{~N}_{4} \mathrm{O}_{5}$ [M-Cl] ${ }^{+}$: 649.4329; found: 3649.4328. HPLC $\left(\mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O},+0.1 \% \mathrm{TFA}, 1 \mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}, \lambda=\right.$ $214 \mathrm{~nm}): \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=10.6 \mathrm{~min},>99 \%$ pure. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR , ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , COSY, HSQC, HMBC and IR spectra, as well as the MS report can be found in Appendix Q

### 6.11 Deprotection of 22b to the guanydyl product 23b

The deprotection of $\mathbf{2 2 b}$ to $\mathbf{2 3 b}$ was performed according to literature. ${ }^{[63}$ The reaction equation is presented in Scheme 6.9. Yields, characterisation and spectroscopy is presented below.


Scheme 6.9: The reaction equation illustrating the deprotection of $\mathbf{2 2 b}$ to $\mathbf{2 3 b}$.

### 6.11.1 Synthesis of amino((2-(5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H- indene-2-carboxamido)ethyl)amino)methaniminium chloride 23b



23b
Compound 22b ( $0.12 \mathrm{~g}, 0.19 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in $\mathrm{MeOH}(1.2 \mathrm{ml})$ and $\mathrm{AcCl}(0.33 \mathrm{ml}$, 4.6 mmol ) was added dropwise. The reaction was left stirring at r.t for 56 h , monitored by TLC-analysis (EtOAc). The crude was purified by repeatedly co-evaporating with $\mathrm{MeOH}(6 \times 12 \mathrm{ml})$. This yielded 23b as a white solid. $\mathrm{T}^{\text {Color change. }} 19{ }^{\circ}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, M.p: 260 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Yield: $117 \%$ ( $0.104 \mathrm{~g}, 0.21 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). Spectroscopic data for 23b: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO-d ${ }_{6}$ ): $80.99-1.03$ (m, 12 H, H-1, H-3, H-7, H-9), 1.22 (d, 6H, J = 6.9 Hz, H-4, H-6), 2.47-2.56 (m, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2, \mathrm{H}-8$ ), 2.88 (sept., $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=8.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-5$ ), 3.09-3.14 (m, $2 \mathrm{H}, 4 \mathrm{H}$, H-22, H-23), 3.23-3.31 (m, 5H, H-24, H-27, H-28), 6.87 (d, 1 H, J = 7.6 Hz, H-17), 6.94 ( $\mathrm{s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-18$ ), 7.02 ( $\mathrm{s}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-11, \mathrm{H}-13$ ), 7.22 (d, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-19), 7.71$ (s, 1H,

H-29), .6.84-7.68 (br, 4 H, H-31, H-32) ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $150 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}_{6}$ ): 823.9 (C-1, C-3, C-7, C-9), 24.0 (C-4, C-6), 29.7 (C-2, C-8), 33.6 (C-5), 36.1 (C-23), 36.3 (C-22), 38.1 (C-27), 40.1 (C-28), 43.9 (C-24), 120.0 (C-11, C-13), 123.7 (C-19), 124.9 (C-18), 127.5 (C-17), 137.0 (C-15), 138.3 (C-16), 140.3 (C-20), 141.8 (C-21), 145.9 (C-10/C-14), 146.0 (C-10/C-14), 147.2 (C-12), 157.2 (C-30), 174.9 (C-25). IR (neat, $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3327 (br), 3195 (br), 2958 (s), 2866 (m), 1775 (m), 1614 (s), 1554 (m), 1464 (m), 1380 (m), 1361 (m), 1333 (m), 1316 (m), 1295 (m), 1446 (m), $1209(\mathrm{~m}), 1168(\mathrm{~m}), 1123(\mathrm{~m}), 1100(\mathrm{~m}), 1055(\mathrm{~m}), 1033(\mathrm{~m})$, $876(\mathrm{~m}), 648(\mathrm{~m}), 560(\mathrm{~m}), 538(\mathrm{~m}), 513(\mathrm{~m}), 489(\mathrm{~m}), 452(\mathrm{~m}), 437(\mathrm{~m}), 428(\mathrm{~m})$. HRMS (TOF ASAP + ): $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ calculated for $\mathrm{C}_{28} \mathrm{H}_{41} \mathrm{~N}_{4} \mathrm{O}[\mathrm{M}-\mathrm{Cl}]^{+}: 449.3280$; found: 3649.4279. HPLC ( $\mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 80: 20+0.1 \%$ TFA, $\left.1 \mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}, \lambda=214 \mathrm{~nm}\right): \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=7.1 \mathrm{~min}, 94.5 \%$ pure. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR , ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , COSY, HSQC, HMBC and IR spectra, as well as the MS report can be found in Appendix $Q$.

### 6.12 Synthesis of the acid chlorides 24a-b

The acid chlorides 24a-b were synthesised from 11a-b for further functionalization, by following the procedure described by Singh et al. ${ }^{[67]}$ with some minor deviations. The reaction equation is presented in Scheme 6.10 . Yields, characterisation data and workup procedure for the products are presented under each experiment.


Scheme 6.10: Synthesis of acid chlorides 24a-b.

### 6.12.1 Synthesis of 5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carbonyl chloride (24a)



24a

Table 6.8: Experimental data for the preparation of the acid chloride 24a.

| Entry | 11a (g) | $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}(\mathrm{ml})$ | dry DCM <br> $(\mathrm{ml})$ | Time (h) | $\mathbf{2 4 a}(\%)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.202 | 0.14 | 2 | 4 | 91 |
| 2 | 0.468 | 0.33 | 3.5 | 24 | 98 |
| 3 | 0.124 | 0.116 | 1 | 24 | $>99$ |

The acid 11a ( $0.02 \mathrm{~g}, 0.7 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in dry DCM ( 2 ml ). $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}(0.14 \mathrm{ml}, 0.2$ $\mathrm{mmol}, 3 \mathrm{eq}$.) was added carefully and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux and stirred for 4 h under $\mathrm{N}_{2}$-atmosphere. After complete reaction excess $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}$ and solvent were removed in vacuo. This yielded 24a as a dark brown oil. Yield: $91 \%(0.19 \mathrm{~g}, 0.28$ $\mathrm{mmol})$. Spectroscopic data for 24a: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right): \delta 0.86(\mathrm{t}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.0$ Hz ), 1.24-1.37 (m, 4H), 1.55-1.62 (quint., $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=14.4 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ), 2.58 (t, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=14.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ), 3.08-3.34 (m, 5 H$), 7.23-7.28(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 7.39(\mathrm{~d}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.8 \mathrm{~Hz}), 7.47(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.51(\mathrm{~d}, 2 \mathrm{H}$, $\mathrm{J}=8.1 \mathrm{~Hz}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 150 MHz, DMSO-d ${ }_{6}$ ): $\delta 13.9,22.0,30.6,30.9,34.7,35.3,35.7,42.9$, $122.3,124.6,124.9,126.4,128.8,137.9,138.7,140.7,141.3,142.5,176.2$. IR (neat, $\left.\mathrm{cm}^{-1}\right)^{*}$ : 3021 (m), 2956 (s), 2869 (s), 2854 (s), 2771 (w), 2684 (w), 2654 (w), 1904 (w), 1788 (s), 1696 (s), 1680 (w), 1580 (w), 1559 (w), 1521 (w), 1904 (s), 1465 (s), 1449 (s), 1399 (m), 1380 (w), 1348 (m), 1336 (m), 1304 (m), 1276 (m), 1260 (m), 1233 (w), 1184 ( w$), 1162$ ( w$)$, 1119 (w), 1080 (s), 1053 (s), 1028 (s), 1010 (s), 956 (m), 945 (w), 924 (m), 889 (m), 854 (s), 799 (s), 776 (s), 725 (m), $697(\mathrm{~m}), 677$ (w), 641 (w), $608(\mathrm{~m}), 587$ (w), 576 (w), 52 (s), 424 (s). HRMS (TOF ASAP +): m/z calculated for $\mathrm{C}_{21} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{ClO}[\mathrm{M}]^{+}: 326.1437$; found: 326.1441.
*Due to an error, the peak labels in the IR spectra were not printed. The values listed are manually placed, and some deviance from the actual values is to be expected. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \mathrm{NMR},{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , IR spectra as well as MS report can be found in AppendixS.

### 6.12.2 Synthesis of 5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carbonyl chloride (24b)



24b
The acid $11 \mathrm{~b}(0.19 \mathrm{~g}, 0.52 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}(5 \mathrm{ml})$ and heated to $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The reaction was left stirring for 18 h . Excess $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}$ was removed in vacuo. This yielded $\mathbf{2 4 b}$ as a dark red oil. Yield: $0.26 \mathrm{~g}(130 \%)$. Spectroscopic data for 24b: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ ( 400 MHz, DMSO-d ${ }_{6}$ ): $\delta 0.98-1.02(\mathrm{~m}, 12 \mathrm{H}), 1.22$ (dd, $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{~J}=6.7$ ), 2.44-2.55 (m, 2 H ), 2.88 (sept., $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.8 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ), 3.11-3.28 (m, 4 H ), 3.30-3.37 (m, 1 H ), 6.87-6.90 (m, 1 H), $6.96(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.02(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.22-7.26(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 150 MHz, DMSO-d ${ }_{6}$ ): 823.9, $24.0,29.7,33.7,35.5,35.7,42.6,120.1,123.8,125.0,127.6,137.0,138.4,139.9,141.5,145.9$,
146.0, 147.3, 176.2. IR (neat, $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ ): 2948 (s), 2927 (m), 2867 (m), 1790 (s), 1733 (w), 1703 (w), 1643 (w), 1608 (w), 1568 (w), 1495 (w), 1461 (m), 1415 (w), 1382 (m), 1361 (m), 1319 (w), 1232 (m), 1171 (m), 1103 (w), 1056 (m), 1015 (m), 956 (w), $939(\mathrm{w}), 922(\mathrm{w}), 876(\mathrm{~m})$, 856 (m), 829 (m), 813 (m), 779 (m), 731 (m), 650 (w), 329 (w), 600 (w), 553 (w), 540 (w), 482 (w), 437 (w). HRMS (TOF ASAP +): $m / z$ calculated for $\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{ClO}[\mathrm{M}]^{+}: 382.2063$; found: 382.2061. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR , ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , IR spectra as well as MS report can be found in Appendix T

### 6.13 Synthesis of the bisazide intermediate 27a

The synthesis of the bisazide intermediate 27a is a two step synthesis, starting with the synthesis of the amine bisazide 26. This reaction was performed once in accordance with the literature. ${ }^{68}$ The reaction equation is presented in Scheme 6.11, while the yield, characterisation and work-up procedure is presented in Chapter 6.13.1.


Scheme 6.11: Synthesis of the bisazide reagent 26.

Compound 27a was synthesised three times following the procedure described by Singh et al. ${ }^{[67}$ with small deviations. The reaction equation is presented in Scheme 6.12 Yields, characterisation data and work-up procedure for the products are presented under each experiment in Chapter 6.13 .1 and Chapter 6.14 respectively.


Scheme 6.12: Reaction equation illustrating the synthesis of the bisazide intermediate 27a.

### 6.13.1 Synthesis of bis(2-azidoethyl)amine (26)



26

As the bisazide 26 is assumed to be explosive, all the work was conducted behind a blast shield, and the synthesis was conducted exactly like described by Chen et al. ${ }^{68}$

To a stirred solution of $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}(2.74 \mathrm{~g}, 42 \mathrm{mmol})$ in deioniticed water ( 30 ml ), $25(3.07 \mathrm{~g}$, 17.2 mmol ) was added. After stirring for 2 h at $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, another portion of $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}(2.73$, 42 mmol ) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was the stirred at $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 48 h . After cooling to r.t. the pH of the solution was adjusted to approx. 10 with NaOH ( 12 $\mathrm{ml}, 1 \mathrm{M}$, aq.). The aqueous solution was extracted with EtOAc ( $4 \times 30 \mathrm{ml}$ ), and the combined organic phases was dried with anhydrous $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$, and the solvents were removed in vacuo. The crude product was then distilled under reduced pressure (0.032 $\times 10_{-2}$ mbar, $55-60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ), yielding 26 as a transparent oil (Appendix U.1). Yield: $61 \%(1.64$ $\mathrm{g}, 11 \mathrm{mmol})$. Spectroscopic data for 26: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right): \delta 1.43(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, 2.8-2.83 (m, 4 H ), 3.41-3.43 (t, $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=11.4 \mathrm{~Hz})$

### 6.14 Synthesis of $N, N$-bis(2-azidoethyl)-5-(4-pentylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-

## 1H-indene-2-carboxamide (27a)



This bisazide compound 27a was synthesised three times in low yields. The general method used is described by Singh et al. ${ }^{.67}$ The first entry used excess 26 as a cobase, while the other entries used $N, N$-diisopropylethylamine as a cobase. Both the extraction methods and reaction times were varied in the different entries, in an attempt to optimise the reaction. See table for experimental data.

## First attempt

The acid chloride $24 \mathbf{a}(0.19 \mathrm{~g}, 0.57 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in dry toluene ( 5 ml ), and added slowly to a cooled (icebath) solution of $26(0.088 \mathrm{~g}, 0.57 \mathrm{mmol})$ in dry toluene $(4 \mathrm{ml})$ over 10 minutes. The mixture was then heated to approx. $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and stirred for 1 h . At this time another equivalent of $26(0.096 \mathrm{~g}, 0.62 \mathrm{mmol})$ was added to the reaction mixture, and the reaction was left stirring overnight. After approx 20 h the reaction was stopped and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The crude was dissolved in $\mathrm{DCM}(30 \mathrm{ml})$ and washed with base $(\mathrm{NaOH}, 1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{aq}$.$) and water (50 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic phase was dried over $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ and concentrated in vacuo. Purification was done by flash column chromatography ( $20 \% \mathrm{DCM} / \mathrm{EtOAc}$ ), yielding 27 a as a transparent oil. Yield: $45 \%$ ( $0.11 \mathrm{~g}, 0.26 \mathrm{mmol}$ ).

## Second attempt

The acid chloride $\mathbf{2 4 a}(0.49 \mathrm{~g}, 1.5 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in dry toluene $(8 \mathrm{ml})$, and added slowly to a cooled (icebath) solution of $26(0.281 \mathrm{~g}, 1.8 \mathrm{mmol}, 1.2 \mathrm{eq}$.) in dry toluene ( 5 ml ) over 10 minutes. $\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{N}$-diisopropylethylamine ( $0.52 \mathrm{ml}, 2$ eq.) was added directly after. The mixture was then heated to approx. $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and stirred for 21 h . After complete reaction the solvent was removed in vacuo. The crude was dissolved in DCM (30 $\mathrm{ml})$ and washed with acid $(\mathrm{HCl}, 1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{aq} ., 30 \mathrm{ml})$ and water $(50 \mathrm{ml})$. The organic phase was then washed with base ( $\mathrm{NaOH}, 1 \mathrm{M}, 4 \mathrm{ml}$ ) and water ( 50 ml ). The organic phase was dried over $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ and concentrated in vacuo. Purification was done by flash column chromatography (DCM), yielding 27a as a transparent oil. Yield: $35 \%$ ( $0.23 \mathrm{~g}, 0.52$ mmol).

## Third attempt

The acid chloride $\mathbf{2 4 a}(0.13 \mathrm{~g}, 0.4 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in dry toluene ( 3 ml ), and added slowly to a cooled (icebath) solution of $26(0.087 \mathrm{~g}, 0.56 \mathrm{mmol}, 1.4 \mathrm{eq}$.) in dry toluene ( 2 ml ) over 10 minutes. $N, N$-diisopropylethylamine ( $0.14 \mathrm{ml}, 2$ eq.) was added directly after. The mixture was then heated to approx. $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and stirred for 45 h . After complete reaction the solvent was removed in vacuo. The crude was dissolved in EtOAc $(30 \mathrm{ml})$ and washed with acid (aq., $1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{HCl}, 35 \mathrm{ml}$ ) and water ( $5 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$, until pH in the organic solution was approx. 4-5.). The water phase was then extracted with DCM ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The combined organic phases were dried over $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ and concentrated in vacuo. Purification was done by flash column chromatography ( $n$-pentane/EtOAc $(4: 1)$ ), yielding 27 a as a transparent oil with a pale yellow tint. Yield: $22 \%(0.04 \mathrm{~g}, 0.09$ mmol).

Spectroscopic data for 27a: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO-d $\left._{6}\right): \delta 0.87$ (m, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-1$ ), 1.271.35 (m, $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2, \mathrm{H}-3$ ), 1.59 (quint., $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-4$ ), 2.59 (t, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=7.6 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-5$ ), 3.08-3.21 (m, 4 H, H-16, H-17), 3.48 (m, 2 H, H-23/H-24), 3.53 (m, 2 H, H-21/H-22), 3.62 (m, 2 H, H-21/H-22), 3.74 (m, 2 H, H-23/H-24), 7.25 (dd, 3 H, J7 = 8.1, J $\mathrm{J}_{13}=7.3$, H-7, H-13), 7.4 (d, 1 H, J = 8.2, H-11), 7.45 ( s, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-12$ ), 7.52 (d, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=8.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-8$ ). ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 150 MHz , DMSO-d ${ }_{6}$ ): 813.9 (C-1), 22.0 (C-2), 30.6 (C-3), 30.9 (C-4), 34.7 (C-5), 36.3 (C-17), 36.6 (C-16), 40.2 (C-18), 44.6 (C-21/C-22), 46.6 (C-21/C-22), 48.2 (C-23/C24), 49.3 (C-23/C-24), 122.2 (C-11), 124.4 (C-13), 124.9 (C-12), 126.4 (C-8), 128.8 (C-7), 137.9 (C-10), 138.6 (C-9), 140.9 (C-14), 141.2 (C-6), 142.7 (C-15), 175.0 (C-19). IR (neat, $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3022 (m), 2926 (m), 2855 (m), 2091 ( s$), 1640$ (s), 1518 (m), 1486 (m), 1441 (m), 1416 (w), 1368 (w), 1347 (m), 1280 (m), 1204 (m), 1184 (m), 1097 (m), 1045 (m), 1006 (w), $916(\mathrm{w}), 888(\mathrm{w}), 845(\mathrm{w}), 815(\mathrm{~m}), 801(\mathrm{~m}), 736(\mathrm{w}), 639(\mathrm{w}), 603(\mathrm{w}), 580(\mathrm{w}), 554(\mathrm{~m})$, 526 (w), 423 (w). HRMS (TOF ASAP +): $m / z$ calculated for $\mathrm{C}_{25} \mathrm{H}_{32} \mathrm{~N}_{7} \mathrm{O}[\mathrm{M}]^{+}: 446.2668$; found: 446.2664. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR , ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , IR spectra as well as MS report can be found in Appendix V .

### 6.15 Attempted reduction of 27 to yield the bisamine compound 28

The reduction of 27a to yield 28a was attempted using three different methods as presented below.


### 6.15.1 Hydrogenolysis (failed)

The reduction of 27a to 28a was attempted using $\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}$ and hydrogen gas ( 1 atm ). ${ }^{355 \mathrm{~g}}$ See Scheme 6.13 for the reaction equation.


Scheme 6.13: Reaction conditions for the attempted hydrogenolysis of 27a to 28a.

The bisazide 27a ( $0.09 \mathrm{~g}, 0.2 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was mixed with $\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}(10 \mathrm{w} \%, 0.023 \mathrm{~g})$ and dissolved in EtOAc ( 5 ml ). The reaction mixture was placed under $\mathrm{H}_{2}$-atmosphere ( 1 atm ). After 45 h the reaction was stopped, and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The crude product was purified by filtration through a thin layer of silica (EtOAc) to remove the catalyst. This yielded a transparent oil ( 0.034 g ), but the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR analysis showed that the sample contained other unknown compounds. No attempts at further purification were attempted. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra can be found in Appendix $Y$.

### 6.15.2 Reduction with $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$ (failed)

The reduction of 27a to yield 28a was attempted using $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$ as described by Pal et al. ${ }^{72}$ See Scheme 6.14 for the reaction equation.


27a

a : Ar = 4-pentylphenyl


Scheme 6.14: Attempted reduction of the bisazide 27a to 28a using $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$.
$\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$ ( $0.81 \mathrm{~g}, 0.31 \mathrm{mmol}, 6$ eq.) was dissolved in a solution of the bisazide $27 \mathrm{a}(0.23 \mathrm{~g}, 5.1$ mmol, 1 eq.) in THF/ $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}(11 \mathrm{ml}, 10: 1)$. The reaction mixture was the heated to $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and followed with TLC-analysis (EtOAc). After 24 h more solvent mixture was added (THF: $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 2: 0.2 \mathrm{ml}$ ). After a total of 46 h the reaction was stopped, and the solvents were removed in vacuo. The crude was then dissolved in EtOAc ( 30 ml ) and extracted with HCl (aq., $1 \mathrm{M}, 30 \mathrm{ml}$ ). An off white solid precipitated during extraction, and was isolated and concentrated separately. The organic phase was then washed with water $(3 \times 30 \mathrm{ml})$, and the combined water phases were concentrated in vacuo. This yielded an off-white solid, $102 \%(0.244 \mathrm{~g}) .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR analysis indicated that this was a product mix, containing $\mathrm{PPh}_{3} \mathrm{O}$ and a mixture of possible product and by-producs. No further purification was attempted. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum can be found in Appendix $Z$. ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR analysis of the white precipitate indicated an amide-compound. This amide product was later matched to amidoamine salt 20a. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra can be found in Appendix AA, and for other spectroscopic details see Chapters 6.9.2 and 5.5 .

### 6.15.3 Reduction with Zn and $\mathrm{NH}_{4} \mathrm{Cl}$ (failed)

The reduction of 27a to yield 28a was attempted using a $\mathrm{Zn} / \mathrm{NH}_{4} \mathrm{Cl}$ combination as as described by Lin et al.. ${ }^{[73}$ See Scheme 6.15 for the reaction equation.


Scheme 6.15: Attempted reduction of the bisazide 27a to 28a using Zn and $\mathrm{NH}_{4} \mathrm{Cl}$.

The bisazide 27a ( 0.045 g , 0.1 mmol ) was dissolved in $\mathrm{EtOH} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}(2 \mathrm{ml}, 3: 1)$, and $\mathrm{NH}_{4} \mathrm{Cl}(0.025 \mathrm{~g}, 0.5 \mathrm{mmol}, 5.7 \mathrm{eq}$.$) was added. The mixture was stirred for 1$ minute, and then the Zn -powder ( $0.018 \mathrm{~g}, 0.27 \mathrm{mmol}, 2.6 \mathrm{eq}$.) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred vigorously at r.t for 18 h . At this point more Zn -powder ( $0.012 \mathrm{~g}, 0.018$ $\mathrm{mmol}, 1.8 \mathrm{eq}$.) was added. The reaction was left stirring at r.t for another 6 h . The temperature was then increased to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and the reaction was left stirring for 19 h . The reaction mixture was then diluted with EtOAc ( 5 ml ) and $\mathrm{NH}_{3}$ (aq, 0.2 ml ) was added. The mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was washed with brine ( $3 \times 5 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic phase was then dried over $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ and concentrated in vacuo. The crude was analysed by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectroscopy, which revealed that the desired product had not been formed, and the sample contained mostly starting material. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum can be found in Appendix $A B$.

### 6.16 Synthesis of the Boc-protected bisamine intermediate (31)

The synthesis of the Boc-protected bisamine intermediate 31 is a two step synthesis, starting with the synthesis of the Boc-protected amine reagent 30 . This reaction was performed once in accordance with the literature. ${ }^{74}$ The reaction equation is presented in Scheme 6.16, while the yield, characterisation and work-up procedure is presented in Chapter 6.16.1.


Scheme 6.16: Boc protecting bisamine 17 to obtain 30 .

Compound 31 was synthesised once following the general procedure described by Raines. ${ }^{74}$ The reaction equation is presented in Scheme 6.12. Yield, characterisation data and work-up procedure for the product is presented in Chapter 6.16.2.


Scheme 6.17: Synthesis of the Boc-protected bisamine 31b.

### 6.16.1 Synthesis of di-tert-butyl (azanediylbis(ethane-2,1-diyl)) dicarbamate (30)



30
The amine $17(2.1 \mathrm{ml}, 0.019 \mathrm{~mol})$ and TEA ( 8.1 ml ) was dissolved in THF ( 100 ml ), put under $\mathrm{N}_{2}-\mathrm{atm}$ and cooled to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in an ice bath. A solution of the Boc-reagent $29(9.56 \mathrm{~g}, 0.04 \mathrm{~mol})$ in THF ( 40 ml ) was added dropwise over the course of 30 min . The reaction was then stirred at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 1 h . Then the ice bath was removed, and the reaction mixture was stirred at r.t. for 1 h . After the reaction was complete with TLCanalysis ( EtOAc ), the solvent was removed i vacuo. The crude was dissolved in DCM ( 50 ml ), washed with $5 \% \mathrm{w} / \mathrm{v} \mathrm{NaOH}$ solution ( $3 \times 50 \mathrm{ml}$ ). The organic phase was dried over $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$ and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was then purified with FCC (silica, $10 \% \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{v} \mathrm{MeOH}$ in DCM, $1 \%$ ammonium hydroxide). This yielded 30 as a transparent oil with a weak yellow tint. Yield: $87 \%$ ( $5.1 \mathrm{~g}, 0.017 \mathrm{~mol}$ ). Spectroscopic data for 30: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(600 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right): \delta 1.23(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 1.44(\mathrm{~s}, 18 \mathrm{H}), 2.73(\mathrm{t}, 4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=$ $5.8 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.21$ (app. q, $4 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=5.1 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.94(\mathrm{~s}(\mathrm{br}), 2 \mathrm{H})$. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum can be found in Appendix AC.
6.16.2 Synthesis of di-tert-butyl (((5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)- 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carbonyl) azanediyl)bis(ethane-2,1-diyl))dicarbamate (31b)


The Boc-protected amine $30(0.124 \mathrm{~g}, 0.4 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in dry DCM ( 4 ml ) and cooled to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in an ice bath. TEA ( 0.3 ml ) and the acid chloride $24 \mathrm{~b}(0.18 \mathrm{~g}, 0.5 \mathrm{mmol})$ was added and the reaction was stirred at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 1 h . After 1 h the ice bath was removed and the stirring was continued at r.t for 17 h . The solvents were removed in vacuo, and the crude was purified twice by flash column chromatography (1. silica, EtOAc/n-pentane(1:1), 2. silica, EtOAc). This yielded 31 as brown-tinted oil/ glass. Yield: $54 \%$ ( $0.143 \mathrm{~g}, 0.22 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). Mp: $80-82^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Spectroscopic data for $31 \mathrm{~b}:{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ ( 600 MHz, DMSO-d 6 ) : $\delta 0.99-1.03$ (m, $12 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-1, \mathrm{H}-3, \mathrm{H}-7, \mathrm{H}-9$ ), 1.23 (dd, $6 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9$ Hz, H-4, H-6), 2.45-2.62 (m, 2 H, H-2, H-8), 2.88 (app. sept, 1 H, J = 10.3, H-5), 3.03-3.2 (m, 8 H, H-22, H-23, H-27, H-27'), 3.29-3.33 (m, 2 H, H-26/H-26'), 3.36-3. 5(m, 2 H, H-26/H-26'), 3.59-3.69 (m, 1 H, H-24), 6.82 (t, 1 H, J = 5.4 Hz, H-28/H-28'), 6.87-6.9 (m, 1H, $\mathrm{H}-17$ ), 6.92 ( $\mathrm{s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-18$ ), 7.0 (t, $\left.1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=5.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-28 / \mathrm{H}-288^{\prime}\right), 7.18-7.23$ (m, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-19$ ). ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $150 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}_{6}$ ): 823.9 (C-1, C-3, C-7, C-9), 24.0 (C-4, C-60), 28.1 (C-31/ C-31'), 28.2 (C-31 / C-31'), 29.6 (C-2/ C-8), 29.7 (C-2/ C-8), 33.6 (C-5), 36.5 (C-23), 36.7 (C-22), 37.9 (C-27/C-27'), 38.7 (C-27/C-27'), 40.1 (C-24), 45.5 (C-26/ C-26'), 47.3 (C-26/ C-26'), 77.6 (C-30/ C-30'), 77.8 (C-30/ C-30'), 119.9 (C-11/ C-13), 120.0 (C-11/ C-13), 123.6 (C-19), 124.8 (C-18), 127.5 (C-17), 137.0 (C-15), 138.3 (C-16), 140.1 (C-20), 141.8 (C-21), 145.9 (C-10/ C-14), 146.0 (C-10/ C-14), 147.2 (C-12), 155.6 (C-29, C-29'), 174.5 (C-25). IR (neat, $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3334 (br), 2960 (m), 2930 (m), 2868 (w), 1695 (s), 1631 (s), 1514 (s), 1454 (s), 1390 (m), 1364 (s), 1341 (m), $1320(\mathrm{~m}), 1268$ (m), 1247 (s), 1166 (s), 1106 (s), 1070 (m), 1042 (m), 984 (m), 964 (m), 940 (m), 875 (m), 829 (w), 814 (w), 781 (w), 758 (w), $725(\mathrm{w}), 649(\mathrm{~m}), 632(\mathrm{~m}), 494(\mathrm{w}), 431(\mathrm{w})$. HRMS (TOF ASAP +): $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ calculated for $\mathrm{C}_{39} \mathrm{H}_{59} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{5}[\mathrm{M}+\mathrm{Na}]^{+}: 672.4352$; found: $672.4360 .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR, ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , IR spectra as well as MS report can be found in Appendix AD.

### 6.17 Deprotection of 31b to yield the amine salt 32b

The deprotection of $\mathbf{3 1 b}$ was performed as according to literature. ${ }^{63}$ The reaction equation is presented in Scheme 6.18, and yields, characterisation and spectroscopic data are presented below.


Scheme 6.18: Deprotecting of $\mathbf{3 1 b}$ to yield $\mathbf{3 2 b}$.

### 6.17.1 Synthesis of 2,2'-((5-(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indene-2-carbonyl)-azanediyl)bis(ethan-1-aminium chloride) (32b)



The Boc-protected bisamine ( $0.12 \mathrm{~g}, 0.18 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in $\mathrm{MeOH}(1.5 \mathrm{ml})$, and the $\mathrm{AcCl}(0.4 \mathrm{ml}, 0.55 \mathrm{mmol}, 30 \mathrm{eq}$.$) was added slowly. The reaction was followed by$ TLC-analysis (EtOAc) and stopped after 2 h . The crude was purified by coevaportation with $\mathrm{MeOH}(10 \times 10 \mathrm{ml}) .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR analysis indicated that the compound was not pure, and it was therefore recrystallised in EtOH (freezer, 50 h ). This yielded $\mathbf{3 2 b}$ as an offwhite solid. Yield: $24 \%$ ( $20 \mathrm{mg}, 0.04 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). Mp: 263-266 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Spectroscopic data for 32b: ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(600 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$, DMSO-d $_{6}$ ): 80.99-1.03 (m, 12 H, H-1, H-3, H-7, H-9), 1.22 (d, 6 H, J = $6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-4, \mathrm{H}-6$ ), 2.45-2.59 (m, $2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-2, \mathrm{H}-8$ ), 2.88 (app. sept, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-$ 5), 2.97 ( s, 2 H, H-27 / H-27'), 3.06 (s, 2 H, H-27/ H-27'), 3.17-3.24 (m, 4 H, H-22, H-23), 3.56-3.3.59 (m, 2 H, H-26/H-26'), 3.72-3.77 (m, 3 H, H-19,H-26/H-26'), 6.89 (d, 1 H, J = $7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, \mathrm{H}-17$ ), 6.96 ( $\mathrm{s}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-18$ ), 7.03 ( $\mathrm{s}, 2 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-11, \mathrm{H}-13$ ), 7.21-7.28 (m, $1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-19), 8.04$ ( $\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-28 / \mathrm{H}-28^{\prime}$ ), 8.25 ( $\left.\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{H}-28 / \mathrm{H}-28^{\prime}\right) .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $150 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}_{6}$ ): $\delta 23.9$ (C-1, C-3, C-7, C-9), 24.0 (C-4, C-6), 29.7 (C-2, C-8), 33.6 (C-5), 36.4 (C-23), 36.6 (C-22), 37.2 (C-27/C-27'), 37.4 (C-27/C-27'), 40.2 (C-24), 43.4 (C-26/ C-26'), 44.9 (C-26/ C-26'), 119.9 (C-11/ C-13), 120.0 (C-11/ C-13), 123.7 (C-19), 124.9 (C-18), 127.6 (C-17), 136.9 (C-15), 138.4 (C-16), 140.0 (C-20), 141.6 (C-21), 145.9 (C-10/ C-14), 146.0 (C-10/ C-14), 147.3 (C-12), 175.8 (C-25). IR (neat, $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ ): 2957 ( s ), 2925 ( s ), 2866 ( s$), 1630$ ( s$), 1608$ ( s ), 1464 (s), 1427 (s), 1381 (m), 1361 (s), 1316 (m), 1259 (m), 1153 (s), 1107 (m), 1054 (m), $1007(\mathrm{~m}), 940(\mathrm{~m}), 875(\mathrm{~m}), 830(\mathrm{~m}), 814(\mathrm{~m})$. HRMS (TOF ASAP +): $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}$ calculated for $\mathrm{C}_{29} \mathrm{H}_{44} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}[\mathrm{M}]^{+}: 450.3477$; found: 450.3477 . HPLC ( $\mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 70: 30+0.1 \% \mathrm{TFA}, 1$ $\mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}, \lambda=214 \mathrm{~nm}): \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=10.5 \mathrm{~min}, 75 \%$ pure. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR, ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR , COSY, HSQC, HMBC and IR spectra, as well as MS and HPLC reports can be found in Appendix AE.

## 7 References

${ }^{1}$ Fleming, A. BR. J. Exp. Pathol. 1929, 10, 226-2361.
${ }^{2}$ of America (IDSA), I. D. S. Clinical Infectious Diseases 2011, 52, S397-S428.
${ }^{3}$ Walsh, C. Antibiotics: Actions, Origins, Resistance; ASM Press, 2003; pp 3-10.
${ }^{4}$ Ventola, C. L. Pharm. Ther. 2015, 40, 277-283.
${ }^{5}$ W.H.O, Antibiotic resistance. 2018; http://www.who. int/news-room/fact-sheets/ detail/antibiotic-resistance, Accessed at 2019-05-28.
${ }^{6} \mathrm{WHO}$, Global surveillance of antibacterial resistance in humans, 2nd WHO technical Consultation. march 2014; Geneva, Switzerland.
${ }^{7}$ Review on Antibiotic resistance (commissioned by the UK Prime Minster, chair of the review: Jim O'Neill). 2017; https://amr-review.org/. Accessed at 2019-05-28.
${ }^{8}$ Conly, J. M. Can. J. Infect. Dis. Med. Microbiol. 2004, 15, 249-251.
${ }^{9}$ Read, A.; Woods, R. Evol. Med. Public Health 2014, 147.
${ }^{10}$ Pray, L. Nat. Edu. 2008, 1, 30.
${ }^{11}$ Gould, I. M.; Bal, A. M. Virulence 2013, 4, 185-191.
${ }^{12}$ Hughes, D.; Karlen, A. Uppsala J. Med. Sci. 2014, 119, 162-169.
${ }^{13}$ Lindberg, D. Synthesis of small cationic amphiphiles for antimicrobial testing. June 2017; M.Sc thesis, Norwegian University of Science and Technology (NTNU).
${ }^{14}$ Valderhaug, S. Synthesis of fused benzene amphiphiles. June 2018; M.Sc thesis, Norwegian University of Science and Technology (NTNU).
${ }^{15}$ Øya, K. Synthesis of fused benzene amphiphiles for antimicrobial evaluation. December 2018; Specialisation Project, TKJ4520 Organic Chemistry - Specialisation Project, Norwegian University of Science and Technology (NTNU).
${ }^{16}$ Sebastián, M.; Anoz-Carbonell, E.; Gracia, B.; Cossio, P.; Aínsa, J. A.; Lans, I.; Medina, M. J. Enzyme Inhib. Med. Chem. 2018, 33, 241-254.
${ }^{17}$ Luo, X.; Pires, D.; Aínsa, J. A.; Gracia, B.; Mulhovo, S.; Duarte, A.; Anes, E.; Ferreira, M.-J. U. J. Ethnopharmacol. 2011, 137, 114 - 120.
${ }^{18}$ Song, M.; Wang, X.; Mao, C.; Yao, W. IOP Conf. Ser.: Mater. Sci. Eng. 2018, 301, 012026.
${ }^{19}$ Tadesse, M.; Strøm, M. B.; Svenson, J.; Jaspars, M.; Milne, B. F.; Tørfoss, V.; Andersen, J. H.; Hansen, E.; Stensvåg, K.; Haug, T. Org. Lett. 2010, 12, 4752.
${ }^{20}$ Ø.Hanssen, K.; Cervin, G.; Trepos, R.; Petitbois, J.; Haug, T.; Hansen, E.; Andersen, J. H.; Pavia, H.; Hellio, V.; Svenson, J. Mar. Biotechnol. 2014, 16, 684.
${ }^{21}$ Igumnova, E. M.; Mishchenko, E.; Haug, T.; Blencke, H. M.; Sollid, J. U. E.; Fredheim, E. G. A.; Lauksund, S.; Stensvag, K.; Strøm, M. B. Bioorg. Med. Chem 2016, 24, 5884.
${ }^{22}$ Hancock, R. E.; Lehrer, R. Trends in Biotechnology 1998, 16, $82-88$.
${ }^{23}$ Bakka, T. A. Synthesis and antimicrobial evaluation of small molecule amphiphiles derived from amphiphilic antimicrobial natural products. May 2017; Ph.D thesis, Norwegian University of Science and Technology (NTNU).
${ }^{24}$ Giuliani, A.; Pirri, G.; Nicoletto, S. F. Cent. Eur. J. Biol. 2007, 2, 1-33.
${ }^{25}$ Giuliani, A.; Pirri, G.; Bozzi, A.; Giulio, A. D.; Aschi, M.; Rinaldi, A. C. Cell. Mol. Life Sci. 2008, 65, 2450-2460.
${ }^{26}$ Hancock, R. E. W.; Sahl, H.-G. Nat. Biotechnol. 2006, 24, 1551 - 1557.
${ }^{27}$ Hancock, R. E. Drugs 1999, 57, 469-473.
${ }^{28}$ Bakka, T. A.; Strøm, M. B.; Andersen, J. H.; Gautun, O. R. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2017, 27, 1119-1123.
${ }^{29}$ Oren, Z.; Shai, Y. Biopolymers 1998, 47, 451-463.
${ }^{30}$ Carey, F. A. Organic Chemistry, 7th ed.; Mc Graw Hill, 2008; a $=965-966$, b $=851$.
${ }^{31}$ de Meijere, A.; Diederich, F. Metal-Catalyzed Cross-Copuling Reactions, 2nd ed.; WileyVCH, 2004; Vol. 1; pp 319-337.
${ }^{32}$ Wong, C.-H.; Nyffeler, P. T.; Duron, S. G.; Burkhart, M. D.; Vincent, S. P. Angewe. Chem. Int. Ed 2005, 44, 192-212.
${ }^{33}$ Stavber, S.; Kralj, P.; Zupan, M. Synth. 2002, 11, 1513-1518.
${ }^{34}$ Cresswell, A. J.; Lloyd-Jones, G. C. Chem. Eur. J. 2016, 22, 12641-12645.
${ }^{35}$ Nigishi, E.; de Meijere, A. Handbook of Organopalladium chemistry for Organic Synthesis, 1st ed.; John Wiley \& Sons, Inc., 2002; Vol. 1; $a=p 3-15, b=p 229-247, c=p 263-283$, $\mathrm{d}=\mathrm{p} 249-262, \mathrm{e}=\mathrm{p} 493-504 \mathrm{f}=943-972, \mathrm{~g}=1005-1009$.
${ }^{36}$ Sonogashira, K.; Tohda, Y.; Hagihara, N. Tetrahedron Letters 1975, 16, 4467 - 4470.
${ }^{37}$ Heller, B.; Hapke, M. Chem. Soc. Rev. 2007, 36, 1085-1094.
${ }^{38}$ Yamamoto, Y.; Ogawa, R.; Itoh, K. Chem. Commun. 2000, 549-550.
${ }^{39}$ Yamamoto, Y.; Arakawa, T.; Ogawa, R.; Itoh, K. Journal of the American Chemical Society 2003, 125, 12143-12160.
${ }^{40}$ Domínguez, G.; Pérez-Castells, J. Chem. Soc. Rev. 2011, 40, 3430-3444.
${ }^{41}$ Yamamoto, Y.; Kinpara, K.; Ogawa, R.; Nishiyama, H.; Itoh, K. Chem. Eur. J 2006, 12, 5618-5631.
${ }^{42}$ Chopade, P.; Louie, J. Advanced Synthesis $\mathcal{E}$ Catalysis 348, 2307-2327.
${ }^{43}$ Carey, F. A.; Sundberg, R. J. Advanced Organic Chemistry, Part A: Structure and Mechanisms, 5th ed.; Springer, 2007; $\mathrm{a}=654-658, \mathrm{~b}=659-662$.
${ }^{44}$ Solomons, G.; Fryhle, C.; Snyder, S. Organic Chemistry, 11th ed.; Wiley, 2014; a = $789-793, \mathrm{~b}=796-798, \mathrm{c}=570, \mathrm{~d}=706-707, \mathrm{e}=245$.
${ }^{45}$ Carey, F. A.; Giuliano, R. M. Organic Chemistry, 9th ed.; McGraw-Hill, 2014; pp. a = $783-789, \mathrm{~b}=758-759, \mathrm{c}=625, \mathrm{~d}=754-755, \mathrm{e}=792-796$.
${ }^{46}$ Chavan, S. P.; Subbarao, Y. T.; Dantale, S. W.; Sivappa, R. Synth. Comm. 2001, 31, 289-294.
${ }^{47}$ Petrini, M.; Ballini, R.; Marcantoni, E.; Rosini, G. Synth. Comm. 1988, 18, 847-853.
${ }^{48}$ Katritzky, A. R.; Rogovoy, B. V. Arkivoc 2005, 4, 49-87.
${ }^{49}$ Bakka, T. A.; Gautun, O. R. Synth. Comm. 2017, 47, 169-172.
${ }^{50}$ Bernatowicz, M. S.; Youling, W.; Matsueda, G. R. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 2497-2502.
${ }^{51}$ Gautun, O. R. Department of Chemistry, Norwegian University of Science and Technology (NTNU), Trondheim. Personal communication, May 2019.
${ }^{52}$ Carey, F. A.; Sundberg, R. J. Advanced Organic Chemistry, Part B: Reactions and Synthesis, 5th ed.; Springer, 2007; a =258-276, b = 231-232.
${ }^{53}$ Bruchner, R. Organic Mechanisms- Reactions, Stereochemistry and Synthesis; Springer, 2010; pp 344-346.
${ }^{54}$ Ashworth, I. W.; Cox, B. G.; Meyrick, B. J. Org. Chem. 2010, 75, 8117-8125.
${ }^{55}$ Bräse, S.; Gil, C.; Knepper, K.; Zimmermann, V. Angew. Chem. Int. Edit. 2005, 44, 5188-5240.
${ }^{56}$ Kolb, H. C.; ans K. Barry Sharpless, M. G. F. Angew. chem. int. edit. 2001, 40, $2004-$ 2021.
${ }^{57}$ Staudinger, H.; Meyer, J. Helv. Chim. Acta 1919, 2, 635-646.
${ }^{58}$ Clayden, J.; Greeves, N.; Warren, S. Organic Chemistry, 2nd ed.; Oxford University Press, 2012; p 1176.
${ }^{59}$ Mandal, J.; Prasad, S. K.; Rao, D. S. S.; Ramakrishnan, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2014, 136, 2538-2545.
${ }^{60}$ Flynn, G. A.; Beight, D. W. 2-mercaptomethylene-tetrehydronaphthalene and indane-2 carbocxamide derivates as enkephalinase inhibitors. 1993; US Patent 5,252,601.
${ }^{61}$ Jasiński, M.; Mlostoń, G.; Mucha, P.; Linden, A.; Heimgartner, H. Helv. Chim. Acta 2007, 90, 1765-1780.
${ }^{62}$ Drake, B.; Patek, M.; Lebl, M. Synth. 1994, 6, 579-582.
${ }^{63}$ Hickey, S. M.; ans Gareth Boer, T. D. A.; Bader, C. A.; Thomas, M.; Elliot, A. G.; ans Heidi Y. Yu, C. S.; Li, J.; Nation, R. L.; Cooper, M. A.; Plush, S. E.; Brooks, D. A.; Pfeffer, F. M. eur. J. Med. Chem. 2018, 160, 9-22.
${ }^{64}$ Fulmer, G. R.; Miller, A. J. M.; Sherden, N. H.; Gottlieb, H. E.; Nudelman, A.; Stoltz, B. M.; Bercaw, J. E.; Goldberg, K. I. Organometallics 2010, 29, 2176-2179.
${ }^{65}$ Silverstein, R. M.; Webster, F. X.; Kiemle, D. J.; Bryce, D. L. Spectrometric Identification of Organic Compounds, 8th ed.; John Wiley \& SOns Inc., 2015; $a=92-93, b=175-190$, c $=227-228, \mathrm{~d}=139, \mathrm{e}=200, \mathrm{f}=119-125, \mathrm{~g}=144-149$.
${ }^{66}$ Nigar, A.; Shabbir, M.; Akhter, Z.; Sabahat, S.; Fatmi, M. Q.; Bolte, M.; Ahmad, I.; Janjua, N. K.; Mehmood, S. Journal of Molecular Structure 2019, 1176, 791 - 797.
${ }^{67}$ Singh, R. K.; D. N. Prasad, T. R. B. Arab. J. Chem. 2015, 8, 380-387.
${ }^{68}$ Chen, Y.; Liu, Y.; Yao, Y.; Zhang, S.; Gu, Z. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2017, 15, 3232-3238.
${ }^{69}$ Hammerl, A.; M.Klapötke, T.; Nöth, H.; Warchhold, M.; Holl, G. Propellants, Explos., Pyrotech. 2003, 28, 165-173.
${ }^{70}$ Hassner, A.; Stern, M.; H. E. Gottlieb, F. F. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 2304-2306.
${ }^{71}$ Solomons, G.; Fryhle, C.; Snyder, S. Solomons' Organic Chemistry, 12th ed.; John Wiley \& Sons, Inc., 2016; pp 784-785.
${ }^{72}$ Pal, B.; Jaisankar, P.; Giri, V. S. Synth. Comm. 2004, 34, 1317-1323.
${ }^{73}$ Lin, W.; Zhang, X.; He, Z.; Jin, Y.; Gong, L.; Mi, A. Synth. Comm. 2002, 32, 3279-3284.
${ }^{74}$ Raines, W. A. R. F. R. T.; III, J. C. L. Organocatalysts of oxidative protein folding. 2018; Patent Number : US9630916.
${ }^{75}$ Carpino, L. A. Accounts of Chemical Research 1973, 6, 191-198.
${ }^{76}$ Jarowicki, K.; Kocienski, P. Contemp. Org. Synth. 1997, 4, 454-492.
${ }^{77}$ PAsero, C.; D'Agostino, I.; Luca, F. D.; Zamperini, C.; Deodato, D.; Truglio, G. I.; Sannio, F.; Prete, R. D.; Ferraro, T.; VIsaggio, D.; Mancini, A.; Guglielmi, M. B.; Vasca, P.; Docquier, J. D.; Botta, M. J. Med. Chem 2018, 61, 9162-9176.
${ }^{78}$ Kapp, T.; Fottner, M.; Maltsev, O. V.; Kessler, H. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2016, 55, 15401543.
${ }^{79}$ IR spectrum Table \& Chart. https://www.sigmaaldrich.com/ technical-documents/articles/biology/ir-spectrum-table.html.
${ }^{80}$ Friebolin, H. Basic One- and Two-Dimensional NMR Spectroscopy, 5th ed.; Wiley-VCH, 2011; p 97-101.
${ }^{81}$ Zhang, R.; Hao, X.; Li, X.; Zhou, Z.; Sun, J.; Cao, R. Cryst. Growth Des. 2015, 15, 2505-2513.

## Appendix

The Appendix is organised after the numbering of the prepared compounds. It includes ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR, ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR, COSY, HSQC, HMBC, IR and MS for each new compound, additional HPLC chromatograms for the target compounds and ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum for previously prepared compounds.

## A. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) Spectrum for 2



## B. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) Spectrum for pure 4



## B. $2{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) Spectrum for unpure 4



## C. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) Spectrum for 5



## D. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) Spectrum for product mixture of 2 and 5



## D. 2 HRMS Report for product mixture confirming 2 as the second compound.

## Elemental Composition Report

Page 1

## Single Mass Analysis

Tolerance $=2.0$ PPM / DBE: $\min =-2.0, \max =50.0$
Element prediction: Off
Number of isotope peaks used for i-FIT = 3
Monoisotopic Mass, Odd Electron Ions
660 formula(e) evaluated with 1 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass)
Elements Used:
C: 0-100 $\quad$ H: 0-150 $\quad$ N: 0-10 $\quad$ O: 0-10 $\quad$ I: 0-2
2019-169 25 (0.519) AM2 (Ar,35000.0,0.00,0.00); Cm (23:30)
1: TOF MS ASAP+
$3.27 e+005$


| Minimum: |  |  |  | -2.0 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maximum: |  | 5.0 | 2.0 | 50.0 |  |  |  |  |
| Mass | Calc. Mass | mDa | PPM | DBE | i-FIT | Norm | Conf(\%) | Formula |
| 330.0840 | 330.0844 | -0.4 | -1.2 | 4.0 | 969.8 | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ | C15 H23 |

## E. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) Spectrum for 8


F. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) Spectrum for 10 a

## G. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) Spectrum for $\mathbf{1 0 b}$



## H. $1{ }^{1}$ H NMR ( 400 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 11a



## I. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 11 b



## J. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) Spectrum for 12a



## K. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) Spectrum for $\mathbf{1 2 b}$



## L. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 14a



## M. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) Spectrum for $\mathbf{1 6 b}$



## N. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for $\mathbf{1 8 a}$




## N. 3 COSY ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 18a



## N. 4 HSQC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 18a



## N. 5 HMBC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 18a



## N. 6 IR Spectrum for 18a



## N. 7 HRMS Report for 18a

## Elemental Composition Report

Page 1
Single Mass Analysis
Tolerance $=2.0 \mathrm{PPM} / \mathrm{DBE}: \min =-50.0, \max =50.0$
Element prediction: Off
Number of isotope peaks used for i-FIT $=3$
Monoisotopic Mass, Even Electron Ions
1487 formula(e) evaluated with 2 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass)
Elements Used:
$\begin{array}{lllll}\text { C: 0-100 } & \text { H: 0-150 } & \text { N: 0-5 } & \text { O: 0-10 } & \mathrm{Na}: 0-1\end{array}$
2019-296 247 (4.806) AM2 (Ar,35000.0,0.00,0.00); Cm (246:258)
1: TOF MS ASAP+


| Minimum: |  |  |  | -50.0 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maximum: |  | 5.0 | 2.0 | 50.0 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mass | Calc. Mass | mDa | PPM | DBE | i-FIT | Norm | Conf(\%) | Formula |  |
| 394.2857 | 394.2858 | -0.1 | -0.3 | 9.5 | 1527.0 | 0.002 | 99.84 | C25 H36 | N3 0 |
|  | 394.2853 | 0.4 | 1.0 | -6.5 | 1533.4 | 6.414 | 0.16 | C11 H41 | N5 08 |

O. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 19 b


## O. 2 HPLC chromatogram for 19b

Data File C:\CHEM32\1\DATA\KRISTINEØYA\KO-M-ISOAMINESALT.D
Sample Name: KO-M-isoaminesalt

| Acq. Operator | : Kristine |
| :---: | :---: |
| Acq. Instrument | : UPLC Location : Vial 2 |
| Injection Date | : 10.05.2019 12:32:12 |
|  | Inj Volume : $2.000 \mu \mathrm{l}$ |
| Acq. Method | : C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\ODD\C18PURITYSALT_6_4.M |
| Last changed | 10.05.2019 12:30:35 by Kristine (modified after loading) |
| Analysis Method | : C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\MARCUSDB\SONDRE-R2-NICO-KORT.M |
| Last changed | 07.05.2019 14:57:04 by Jorge (modified after loading) |
| Method Info | : Renhetsanalyse Sondre |
| Sample Info | : 80:20 MeOH/ H20 + 0.1 \% TFA, $1 \mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| Additional Info | : Peak(s) manually integrated |




Signal 1: DAD1 B, Sig=254,4 Ref=360,100

| Peak RetTime Type | Width | Area | Height | Area |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\#$ | $[\mathrm{~min}]$ | $[\mathrm{min}]$ | $[\mathrm{mAU}$ s $]$ | $[\mathrm{mAU}]$ |

## O. 3 HPLC chromatogram for 19b

Data File C:\CHEM32\1\DATA\KRISTINEØYA\KO-M-ISOAMINESALT.D
Sample Name: KO-M-isoaminesalt

| Acq. Operator | Kristine |
| :---: | :---: |
| Acq. Instrument | : UPLC Location : Vial 2 |
| Injection Date | 10.05.2019 12:32:12 |
|  | Inj Volume : $2.000 \mu \mathrm{l}$ |
| Acq. Method | : C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\ODD\C18PURITYSALT_6_4.M |
| Last changed | 10.05.2019 12:30:35 by Kristine (modified after loading) |
| Analysis Method | : C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\MARCUSDB\SONDRE-R2-NICO-K0RT.M |
| Last changed | 07.05.2019 14:57:04 by Jorge (modified after loading) |
| Method Info | : Renhetsanalyse Sondre |
| Sample Info | : 80:20 MeOH/ H20 + 0.1 \% TFA, $1 \mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| Additional Info | : Peak(s) manually integrated |

Signal 2: DAD1 C, Sig=214,4 Ref=360,100

| Peak \# | RetTime [min] | Type | Width <br> [min] | $\begin{gathered} \text { Area } \\ {\left[\mathrm{mAU}{ }^{*} \mathrm{~s}\right]} \end{gathered}$ | Height <br> [mAU] | Area \% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 3.086 | VB | 0.1204 | 18.84107 | 2.32748 | 1.2504 |
| 2 | 6.884 | BB | 0.2138 | 1439.06152 | 102.49727 | 95.5025 |
| 3 | 7.813 | BB | 0.2478 | 48.92807 | 3.10492 | 3.2471 |
| Total |  |  |  | 1506.83067 | 107.92967 |  |

*** End of Report ***
P. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO - $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 20a


P. 4 HSQC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 20a

P. 5 HMBC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 20a

P. 6 IR Spectrum for 18a


## P. 7 HRMS Report for 18a

## Elemental Composition Report

## Single Mass Analysis

Tolerance = 2.0 PPM / DBE: $\min =-2.0, \max =50.0$
Element prediction: Off
Number of isotope peaks used for i-FIT $=3$
Monoisotopic Mass, Even Electron Ions
1234 formula(e) evaluated with 2 results within limits (up to 50 closest results for each mass)
Elements Used:
$\begin{array}{llllll}\mathrm{C}: ~ 0-500 & \mathrm{H}: 0-1000 & \mathrm{~N}: 0-5 & \mathrm{O}: 0-5 & \mathrm{Na}: 0-1 & \mathrm{~S}: 0-3\end{array}$
2019-375 2217 (4.240) AM2 (Ar,35000.0,0.00,0.00); Cm (209:217)



## P. 8 HPLC chromatogram for 20a

Data File C: \CHEM32\1\DATA\KRISTINEØYA\20190507_TESTAMIESALT7030.D
Sample Name: KO-M-testaminesalt

| Acq. Operator | Kristine |
| :---: | :---: |
| Acq. Instrument | UPLC Location : Vial 9 |
| Injection Date | 07.05.2019 17:15:27 |
|  | Inj Volume : $2.000 \mu \mathrm{l}$ |
| Acq. Method | C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\ODD\C18PURITYSALT_6_4.M |
| Last changed | 07.05.2019 17:03:37 by Lise (modified after loading) |
| Analysis Method | : C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\MARCUSDB\SONDRE-R2-NICO-KORT.M |
| Last changed | 07.05.2019 14:57:04 by Jorge (modified after loading) |
| Method Info | : Renhetsanalyse Sondre |
| Sample Info | MeOH/H2O 70:30 + 0.1\%TFA in H2O, 1mL/min |
| Additional Info | Peak(s) manually integrated |



| Area Percent Report |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Sorted By | Signal |
| Multiplier | 1.0000 |
| Dilution | 1.0000 |
| Use Multipl | ctor wit |

Signal 1: DAD1 B, Sig=254,4 Ref=360,100

| Peak \# | RetTime Type [min] | Width <br> [min] | $\begin{gathered} \text { Area } \\ {[\mathrm{mAU*} \text { s] }} \end{gathered}$ | Height [mAU] | Area \% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 10.628 BB | 0.3155 | 279.63715 | 13.6219 | 100.0000 |
| Total |  |  | 279.63715 | 13.621 |  |

## P. 9 HPLC chromatogram for 20a

Data File C:\CHEM32\1\DATA\KRISTINEØYA\20190507_TESTAMIESALT7030.D
Sample Name: KO-M-testaminesalt

| Acq. Operator | Kristine |
| :---: | :---: |
| Acq. Instrument | : UPLC Location : Vial 9 |
| Injection Date | 07.05.2019 17:15:27 |
|  | Inj Volume : $2.000 \mu \mathrm{l}$ |
| Acq. Method | : C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\ODD\C18PURITYSALT_6_4.M |
| Last changed | 07.05.2019 17:03:37 by Lise (modified after loading) |
| Analysis Method | C: \CHEM32\1\METHODS\MARCUSDB\SONDRE-R2-NICO-KORT.M |
| Last changed | 07.05.2019 14:57:04 by Jorge (modified after loading) |
| Method Info | : Renhetsanalyse Sondre |
| Sample Info | MeOH/H2O 70:30 + 0.1\%TFA in H2O, 1mL/min |
| Additional Info | : Peak(s) manually integrated |

Signal 2: DAD1 C, Sig=214,4 Ref=360,100

| Peak \# | RetTime Type [min] | Width <br> [min] | $\begin{gathered} \text { Area } \\ {\left[\mathrm{mAU}{ }^{*} \mathrm{~s}\right]} \end{gathered}$ | Height <br> [mAU] | Area \% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 10.630 BB | 0.3087 | 457.18213 | 22.34796 | 100.0000 |
| Total | s : |  | 457.18213 | 22.34796 |  |

*** End of Report ${ }^{* * *}$

## Q. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 22b



## Q. $2{ }^{13}$ C NMR ( $150 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 22b



## Q. 3 COSY ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 22b


Q. 4 HSQC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 22b

Q. 5 HMBC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 22b

Q. 6 HMBC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 22b (Large)


## Q. 8 HRMS Report for 22b

## Elemental Composition Report

Page 1

## Single Mass Analysis

Tolerance $=2.0 \mathrm{PPM} \mathrm{/} \mathrm{DBE:} \min =-50.0, \max =50.0$
Element prediction: Off
Number of isotope peaks used for i-FIT $=3$
Monoisotopic Mass, Even Electron Ions
1551 formula(e) evaluated with 2 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass)
Elements Used:
C: 2-100 $\quad \mathrm{H}: 0-150 \quad \mathrm{~N}: 0-10 \quad \mathrm{O}: 0-10$
svg_20190423_2019_340 35 (0.653) AM2 (Ar,35000.0,0.00,0.00); Cm (35:37)
1: TOF MS ES+



## R. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for $\mathbf{2 3 b}$



## R. $2{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $150 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 23b



## R. 3 COSY ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 23b




## R. 5 HMBC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 23b



## R. 6 HMBC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO-d ${ }_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 23b (Large)



## R. 7 IR Spectrum for 23b



## R. 8 HRMS Report for 23b

## Elemental Composition Report

Page 1

## Single Mass Analysis

Tolerance $=2.0 \mathrm{PPM} \mathrm{/} \mathrm{DBE:} \min =-50.0, \max =50.0$
Element prediction: Off
Number of isotope peaks used for i-FIT $=3$
Monoisotopic Mass, Even Electron Ions
1439 formula(e) evaluated with 1 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass)
Elements Used:
C: 0-100 $\quad \mathrm{H}: 0-150 \quad \mathrm{~N}: 0-10 \quad \mathrm{O}: 0-10$
svg_20190423_2019_354 37 (0.699) AM2 (Ar,35000.0,0.00,0.00); Cm (37:44)
1: TOF MS ES+



## R. 9 HPLC chromatogram for 23b

Data File C: \CHEM32\1\DATA\KRISTINEØYA\KO-M-ISOGUANIDYL.D
Sample Name: K0-M-isoguanidyl

| Acq. Operator | Kristine |
| :---: | :---: |
| Acq. Instrument | UPLC Location : Vial 3 |
| Injection Date | 10.05.2019 12:18:47 |
|  | Inj Volume : $2.000 \mu \mathrm{l}$ |
| Acq. Method | C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\ODD ${ }^{\text {Cl18PURITYSALT_6_4.M }}$ |
| Last changed | 10.05.2019 12:16:53 by Kristine (modified after loading) |
| Analysis Method | C: \CHEM32\1\METHODS\MARCUSDB\SONDRE-R2-NICO-KORT.M |
| Last changed | 07.05.2019 14:57:04 by Jorge (modified after loading) |
| Method Info | Renhetsanalyse Sondre |
| Sample Info | 80:20 MeOH/ H20 + 0.1 \% TFA, $1 \mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| Additional Info | Peak(s) manually integrated |



| Area Percent Report |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sorted By | : | Signal |
| Multiplier | : | 1.0000 |
| Dilution | : | 1.0000 |
| Use Multipl |  | tor wi |

Signal 1: DAD1 B, Sig=254,4 Ref=360,100


## R. 10 HPLC chromatogram for 23b

Data File C:\CHEM32\1\DATA\KRISTINEØYA\KO-M-ISOGUANIDYL.D
Sample Name: KO-M-isoguanidyl

| Acq. Operator | Kristine |
| :---: | :---: |
| Acq. Instrument | UPLC Location : Vial 3 |
| Injection Date | 10.05.2019 12:18:47 |
|  | Inj Volume : $2.000 \mu \mathrm{l}$ |
| Acq. Method | C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\ODD\C18PURITYSALT_6_4.M |
| Last changed | 10.05.2019 12:16:53 by Kristine (modified after loading) |
| Analysis Method | C: \CHEM32\1\METHODS\MARCUSDB\SONDRE-R2-NICO-KORT.M |
| Last changed | 07.05.2019 14:57:04 by Jorge (modified after loading) |
| Method Info | Renhetsanalyse Sondre |
| Sample Info | 80:20 MeOH/ H20 + 0.1 \% TFA, $1 \mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| Additional Info | Peak(s) manually integrated |

Signal 2: DAD1 C, Sig=214,4 Ref=360,100

| Peak \# | RetTime [min] | Type | Width <br> [min] | $\begin{gathered} \text { Area } \\ {[\mathrm{mAU} * \mathrm{~s}]} \end{gathered}$ | Height <br> [mAU] | Area \% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 3.148 | BB | 0.1078 | 7.08313 | 1.03524 | 1.1547 |
| 2 | 7.106 | BB | 0.2140 | 580.24481 | 42.29860 | 94.5896 |
| 3 | 8.006 | BB | 0.2400 | 26.10626 | 1.63784 | 4.2558 |
| Totals |  |  |  | 613.43420 | 44.97168 |  |

*** End of Report ***
S. $1 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 400 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 24a

S. $2{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $150 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 24a


## S. 4 HRMS Report for 24a

## Elemental Composition Report

Page 1

## Single Mass Analysis

Tolerance $=5.0$ PPM / DBE: $\min =-2.0, \max =50.0$
Element prediction: Off
Number of isotope peaks used for i-FIT = 3
Monoisotopic Mass, Odd Electron Ions
116 formula(e) evaluated with 1 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass)
Elements Used:
$\begin{array}{llll}\text { C: 0-100 } & \mathrm{H}: 0-150 & \mathrm{O}: 0-10 & \mathrm{Cl}: 0-2\end{array}$
2019-131 101 (1.981) AM2 (Ar,35000.0,0.00,0.00); Cm (99:105)
1: TOF MS ASAP+


T. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO $-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 24 b

T. $2{ }^{13}$ C NMR ( $150 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for $\mathbf{2 4 b}$

T. 3 IR Spectrum for 24b


## T. 4 HRMS Report for 24b

## Elemental Composition Report

Page 1

## Single Mass Analysis

Tolerance $=3.0$ PPM / DBE: $\min =-50.0, \max =50.0$
Element prediction: Off
Number of isotope peaks used for i-FIT $=3$
Monoisotopic Mass, Odd Electron Ions
363 formula(e) evaluated with 1 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass)
Elements Used:
$\begin{array}{llll}\mathrm{C}: 0-100 & \mathrm{H}: 0-150 & \mathrm{O}: 0-10 & \mathrm{Cl}: 0-2\end{array}$
2019-358 15 (0.310) AM2 (Ar,35000.0,0.00,0.00); Cm (11:16)
1: TOF MS ASAP+
$2.66 \mathrm{e}+005$



## U. $1{ }^{1}$ H NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 26



## V. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO - $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 27a



## V. 3 COSY ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 27a



## V. 4 HSQC ( 600 MHz / 150 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 27a



## V. 5 HMBC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO-d $)_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 27a



## V. 6 IR Spectrum for 27a



## V. 7 HRMS Report for 27a

## Elemental Composition Report

Page 1

## Single Mass Analysis

Tolerance $=5.0$ PPM / DBE: $\min =-2.0, \max =50.0$
Element prediction: Off
Number of isotope peaks used for i-FIT = 3
Monoisotopic Mass, Even Electron Ions
355 formula(e) evaluated with 2 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass)
Elements Used:
C: 0-100 $\quad \mathrm{H}: 0-150 \quad \mathrm{~N}: 0-10 \quad \mathrm{O}: 0-5$
2019-130 96 (1.878) AM2 (Ar,35000.0,0.00,0.00); Cm (93:96)
1: TOF MS ASAP+



## W. $1{ }^{1}$ H NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for BP3a. 1


W. $2{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $150 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for BP3a. 1
X. $1 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for BP3a. 2
Y. $1 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for the attempted hydrogenolysis reaction

Y. $2{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( 150 MHz , DMSO $-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for the attempted hydrogenolysis reaction

Y. 3 COSY ( 600 MHz , DMSO $-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for the attempted hydrogenolysis reaction

Y. 4 HSQC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO-d ) Spectrum for the attempted hydrogenolysis reaction

Y. 5 HMBC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ )Spectrum for the attempted hydrogenolysis reaction

Z. $1 \quad{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $600 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for the attempted reduction with $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$ after the 1st work-up

Z. $2{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for the attempted reduction with $\mathrm{PPh}_{3}$ after the 2nd work-up


AA. $1 a^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $600 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for the amide by-product later identified as 18a


AA. $2{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $150 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for the amide-byproduct later identified as 18a


AA. 3 COSY ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for the amide-byproduct later identified as 18a


## AA. 4 HSQC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for the amide-byproduct later identified as 18a



## AA. 5 HMBC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO-d ${ }_{6}$ ) Spectrum for the amide-byproduct later identified as 18a



## AA. 6 HRMS Spectrum for the amide-byproduct later identified as 18a

## Elemental Composition Report

Page 1

## Single Mass Analysis

Tolerance $=5.0$ PPM / DBE: $\min =-50.0, \max =50.0$
Element prediction: Off
Number of isotope peaks used for i-FIT = 3
Monoisotopic Mass, Even Electron Ions
429 formula(e) evaluated with 1 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass)
Elements Used:
C: 0-100 H: 0-150 $\quad$ N: 0-5 $\quad$ O: 0-5
2019-240 219 (4.275) AM2 (Ar,35000.0,0.00,0.00); Cm (213:220)
1: TOF MS ASAP+


| Minimum: |  |  |  | -50.0 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maximum: |  | 5.0 | 5.0 | 50.0 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mass | Calc. Mass | mDa | PPM | DBE | i-FIT | Norm | Conf(\%) | Formula |  |
| 394.2855 | 394.2858 | -0.3 | -0.8 | 9.5 | 889.6 | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ | $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{a}$ | C25 H36 | N3 |

## AB. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for the attempted reduction with

 Zn and $\mathrm{NH}_{4} \mathrm{Cl}$

## AC. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) Spectrum for 30



## AD. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO - $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 31b



## AD. $2{ }^{13}$ C NMR ( 150 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 31b



## AD. 3 COSY ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 31b



## AD. 4 HSQC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 31b



## AD. 5 HMBC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 31b



AD. 6 HMBC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 31b


## AD. 7 IR Spectrum for 31b



## AD. 8 HRMS Report for 27a

## Elemental Composition Report

Page 1

## Single Mass Analysis

Tolerance $=2.0$ PPM / DBE: $\min =-50.0, \max =50.0$
Element prediction: Off
Number of isotope peaks used for i-FIT $=3$
Monoisotopic Mass, Even Electron Ions
2064 formula(e) evaluated with 2 results within limits (all results (up to 1000) for each mass)
Elements Used:
$\begin{array}{lllll}\text { C: 0-100 } & \text { H: 0-150 } & \text { N: 0-8 } & \text { O: 0-8 } & \text { Na: 0-1 }\end{array}$
2019-374 33 (0.619) AM2 (Ar,35000.0,0.00,0.00); Cm (30:37)
1: TOF MS ES+



## AE. $1{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( 600 MHz , DMSO - $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 32b



## AE. $2{ }^{13}$ C NMR ( $150 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{DMSO}-\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 32 b



## AE. 3 COSY ( 600 MHz , DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 32b



## AE. 4 HSQC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- $\mathrm{d}_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 32b



## AE. 5 HMBC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- d ${ }_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 32b



AE. 6 HMBC ( $600 \mathrm{MHz} / 150 \mathrm{MHz}$, DMSO- d ${ }_{6}$ ) Spectrum for 32b


## AE. 7 IR Spectrum for 32b



## AE. 8 HRMS Report for 32b

## Elemental Composition Report

## Single Mass Analysis

Tolerance $=2.0$ PPM / DBE: $\min =-2.0, \max =50.0$
Element prediction: Off
Number of isotope peaks used for i-FIT $=3$
Monoisotopic Mass, Even Electron Ions
1768 formula(e) evaluated with 1 results within limits (up to 50 closest results for each mass)
Elements Used:
$\begin{array}{lllll}\mathrm{C}: ~ 0-500 & \mathrm{H}: 0-1000 & \mathrm{~N}: 0-10 & \mathrm{O}: 0-20 & \mathrm{Na}: 0-1\end{array}$
2019-535_UKJENT 177 (3.465) AM2 (Ar,35000.0,0.00,0.00); Cm (170:179)
1: TOF MS ASAP+


## AE. 9 HPLC chromatogram for 32b

Data File C: \CHEM32\1\DATA\KRISTINEDYA\KO-M-ISOBISAMINESALT.D
Sample Name: KO-M-isobisaminesalt

| Acq. Operator | Kristine |
| :---: | :---: |
| Acq. Instrument | : UPLC Location : Vial 4 |
| Injection Date | : 10.05.2019 14:54:39 |
|  | Inj Volume : $2.000 \mu \mathrm{l}$ |
| Acq. Method | : C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\ODD\C18PURITYSALT_6_4.M |
| Last changed | 10.05.2019 14:51:59 by Kristine (modified after loading) |
| Analysis Method | : C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\MARCUSDB\SONDRE-R2-NICO-KORT.M |
| Last changed | 07.05.2019 14:57:04 by Jorge (modified after loading) |
| Method Info | : Renhetsanalyse Sondre |
| Sample Info | : 70:30 MeOH/ H20 + 0.1 \% TFA, $1 \mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| Additional Info | : Peak(s) manually integrated |




Signal 1: DAD1 B, Sig=254,4 Ref=360,100

Signal 2: DAD1 C, Sig=214,4 Ref=360,100

| Peak \# | RetTime [min] | Type | Width <br> [min] | $\begin{gathered} \text { Area } \\ {\left[\mathrm{mAU}{ }^{2} \mathrm{~s}\right]} \end{gathered}$ | Height [mAU] | Area \% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 10.532 | BB | 0.3165 | 413.70490 | 20.41128 | 75.6860 |
| 2 | 12.870 | MM | 0.3469 | 17.55532 | 8.43484e-1 | 3.2117 |
| 3 | 18.547 | BB | 0.4520 | 115.34672 | 3.11528 | 21.1023 |

## AE. 10 HPLC chromatogram for 32b

Data File C: \CHEM32\1\DATA\KRISTINEDYA\KO-M-ISOBISAMINESALT.D
Sample Name: KO-M-isobisaminesalt

*** End of Report ***

## AF. 1 HPLC chromatogram for MeOH in (70:30) $\mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}+\mathbf{0 . 1} \%$ TFA

| Data File C:\CHEM32\1\DATA\KRISTINEDYA\7030BLANK.D Sample Name: 7030Blank |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Acq. Operator | : Kristine |
| Acq. Instrument | : UPLC Location : Vial 1 |
| Injection Date | : 10.05.2019 15:53:51 |
|  | Inj Volume : $2.000 \mu \mathrm{l}$ |
| Acq. Method | : C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\ODD\C18PURITYSALT_6_4.M |
| Last changed | 10.05.2019 15:52:27 by Kristine (modified after loading) |
| Analysis Method | : C: \CHEM32\1\METHODS\MARCUSDB\SONDRE-R2-NICO-KORT.M |
| Last changed | 07.05.2019 14:57:04 by Jorge (modified after loading) |
| Method Info | : Renhetsanalyse Sondre |
| Sample Info | : 70:30 MeOH/ H20 + 0.1 \% TFA, $1 \mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| Additional Info | : Peak(s) manually integrated |



| Area Percent Report |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sorted By | : | Signal |  |  |
| Multiplier | : | 1.0000 |  |  |
| Dilution | : | 1.0000 |  |  |
| Use Multiplier \& Dilution Factor with ISTDs |  |  |  |  |
| Signal 1: DAD1 B, Sig=254,4 Ref=360,100 |  |  |  |  |
| Signal 2: DAD1 C, Sig=214,4 Ref=360,100 |  |  |  |  |
| ```Peak RetTime Type # [min]``` | Width [min] | $\begin{gathered} \text { Area } \\ {\left[\mathrm{mAU}{ }^{*} \mathrm{~s}\right]} \end{gathered}$ | Height [mAU] | Area \% |
| 2.732 MM | 0.2818 | 53.67757 | 3.17450 | 100.0000 |
| Totals : |  | 53.67757 | 3.17450 |  |

## AF. 2 HPLC chromatogram for MeOH in (70:30) $\mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}+0.1 \%$ TFA

| Data File C:\CHEM32\1\DATA\KRISTINEDYA\7030BLANK.D <br> Sample Name: 7030Blank |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Acq. Operator | Kristine |
| Acq. Instrument | : UPLC Location : Vial 1 |
| Injection Date | 10.05.2019 15:53:51 |
|  | Inj Volume : $2.000 \mu \mathrm{l}$ |
| Acq. Method | : C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\ODD\C18PURITYSALT_6_4.M |
| Last changed | 10.05.2019 15:52:27 by Kristine (modified after loading) |
| Analysis Method | : C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\MARCUSDB\SONDRE-R2-NICO-KORT.M |
| Last changed | 07.05.2019 14:57:04 by Jorge (modified after loading) |
| Method Info | Renhetsanalyse Sondre |
| Sample Info | 70:30 MeOH/ H20 + 0.1 \% TFA, $1 \mathrm{ml} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| Additional Info | Peak(s) manually integrated |

*** End of Report ***

## AF 3 HPLC chromatogram for MeOH in $(80: 20) \mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{H}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathrm{O}+\mathbf{0 . 1} \%$ TFA

| Sample Name: Blank |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Acq. Operator | : Lise |
| Acq. Instrument | : UPLC Location : Vial 1 |
| Injection Date | 07.05.2019 15:37:53 |
|  | Inj Volume : $2.000 \mu \mathrm{l}$ |
| Acq. Method | : C:\CHEM32\1\METHODS\ODD\C18PURITYSALT_6_4.M |
| Last changed | 07.05.2019 15:36:45 by Lise (modified after loading) |
| Analysis Method | : C: \CHEM32\1\METHODS\MARCUSDB\SONDRE-R2-NICO-KORT.M |
| Last changed | 07.05.2019 14:57:04 by Jorge (modified after loading) |
| Method Info | : Renhetsanalyse Sondre |
| Sample Info | $\mathrm{H} 20 / \mathrm{MeOH} 80: 20$ + 0.1\%TFA in $\mathrm{H} 2 \mathrm{O}, 1 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$ |



| Area Percent Report |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Sorted By | Signal |
| Multiplier | 1.0000 |
| Dilution | 1.0000 |
| Use Multip | ctor with |

Signal 1: DAD1 B, Sig=254,4 Ref=360,100

Signal 2: DAD1 C, Sig=214,4 Ref=360,100


## AF. 4 HPLC chromatogram for MeOH in $(80: 20) \mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}+\mathbf{0 . 1} \%$ TFA


*** End of Report ***


[^0]:    b : Ar $=2,4,6$-triisopropylphenyl

